

**THE LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF
NORTH CAROLINA
AT CHAPEL HILL**

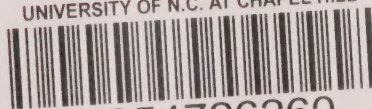


**THE COLLECTION OF
NORTH CAROLINIANA**


C027.7
N87ubl
no.42-47
1972-78

FOR USE ONLY IN
THE NORTH CAROLINA COLLECTION

UNIVERSITY OF N.C. AT CHAPEL HILL



00054726260



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2021 with funding from
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

<https://archive.org/details/bookmark4247unse>

Humanities Division

APR 09 1975

University of North Carolina Library

Chapel Hill, North Carolina

THE BOOKMARK

Friends of the University of North Carolina Library

Chapel Hill

September, 1972

OSBORNE BENNETT HARDISON, JR.

Introduction by C. Hugh Holman,
Kenan Professor English

Our speaker tonight has pursued with true distinction so many careers in the world of books that I think of him as the scholar-juggler, for he keeps an astonishing number of events in dizzying motion. He is a poet, the author of *Lyrics and Elegies*, published by Scribner's. He is a superb teacher, the winner of the Nicolas Salgo Award for Undergraduate Teaching while he was Professor of English here and one of ten national teachers selected for the *Time* magazine cover story on distinguished undergraduate teaching. He is a scholar with solid credentials, which include *The Enduring Monument*, and *Christian Rite and Christian Drama in the Middle Ages*, which won the Haskins Medal of the Medieval Academy of America. He is an editor, who directed *Studies in Philology* with vigorous distinction from 1966 to 1969 and has brought together several anthologies, the latest of which is *The Quest for Imagination: Essays in Twentieth Century Aesthetic Criticism*. He is a writer of textbooks, the best known of which is *Practical Rhetoric*. He is an organizer, a moving spirit in the creation of the Duke-Carolina Cooperative Program in the Humanities. He is a successful academic politician, having served on the Executive Council of the Modern Language Association of America, in which role he was a particular target of the New Left Movement against the Association in 1969. He is a writer of spy thrillers, notably *The Last Drop*, which takes place in Washington at a thinly disguised scholarly meeting. He has been Director of the Folger Shakespeare Library in Washington since 1969, and there he has not only continued the growth and importance of that major scholarly institution, he has also introduced considerable life and vigor into it, notably in opening its theater and in encouraging the production there of a great variety of plays, many of them experimental.

Osborne Bennett Hardison, Jr., was born in San Diego—a fact largely without significance, since he was a Navy “brat” and they are likely to be born almost anywhere. He attended St. Albans in Washington, and then went to M.I.T. to study physical chemistry. Detecting the error of his ways, he transferred to the University of North Carolina to study English. Here he quickly became an almost legendary figure. He leased land from the Law School and pitched a tent in which he lived on the spot where the addition to

Manning Hall now stands. Indeed, his tent held up its being built for awhile. There he studied, strummed the guitar—which was then an esoteric instrument—wrote poetry, and posed for pictures, such as the one that used to hang in the old Danzigers and which showed him as a Greek youth with a laurel wreath. He got his A.B. with Phi Beta Kappa honors in 1949 and then took an M.A. in medieval literature in 1950, after which he went to the University of Wisconsin where he earned his Ph.D. in English, specializing in the Renaissance. He was a Fulbright Fellow in Italy during his graduate student days. He taught at the University of Tennessee, at Princeton, and came to Chapel Hill as an assistant professor of English in 1957. Here he rose with distinction through the ranks to Professor before he went to Folger in 1969.

O.B. Hardison is a man of tremendous energy and verve, of vast learning which he wears with easy grace, of strong commitments and deeply held convictions. He is a magnificent teacher and an exemplary scholar, a fine administrator and a delightful and sometimes gad-flyish colleague. It is splendid to have him here tonight. I can't resist saying selfishly that I wish he would forget about the Folger and come home to do permanently that which he has always done with sterling integrity and great distinction—teaching and scholarship. Ladies and gentlemen: a truly distinguished scholar, O.B. Hardison, back home with us tonight.

In a delightfully informal manner Dr. Hardison described the origin, development and future plans of the Folger Shakespeare Library. His remarks were interspersed with good humor and interesting illustrations. Because of its informal nature Dr. Hardison preferred not to submit his talk for publication in *The Bookmark*.

FORTY YEARS OF FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

by Carolyn A. Wallace*

The Friends of the Library was founded forty years ago this Spring. Tonight we pay tribute to those far-seeing persons motivated by love of books, of learning, and of the University of North Carolina who organized this group in 1932 and have since continuously nourished and sustained it and the Library it was established to serve. Especially do we wish to honor the man whose creative spirit has been one of the greatest constructive forces our University and our Library have known in this century.

Louis Round Wilson initiated the Friends of the Library by proposing it in a memorandum to President Frank P. Graham on November 4, 1931. He conferred with other interested persons and held a preliminary meeting of a few influential faculty members to discuss a plan of organization. He secured the cooperation of John Sprunt Hill, one of the great benefactors of the Library, and with Mr. Hill sent out an invitation to an organizational meeting to be held on May 27, 1932. At that first Friends dinner, given by Mr. Hill in the Carolina Inn, a constitution was adopted, officers elected, and the objectives stated. That objective was "To promote the interests of the Library of the University of North Carolina, including the libraries of its schools and departments, by every means at the command of the organization or of its individual members." Later statements explained the purposes of the Friends more fully as a wish to bring together in "comradeship" those who "are fond of books and libraries" as well as to promote the interests of the library by making contributions themselves or influencing others to do so. Gifts of money or of valuable books, newspapers, pamphlets, and manuscripts were to be encouraged. Mr. Hill was elected chairman of the group and Dr. Fred M. Hanes vice-chairman. The librarian was *ex officio* secretary, and the director of the Alumni Loyalty Fund, who was then Felix A. Grisette, was *ex officio* treasurer. The officers and one elected member, J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton, composed the executive committee. The first life members were named, and within a few months Mrs. Lyman A. Cotten was appointed assistant secretary. With the assistance of the other officers and members, Mrs. Cotten conducted an active campaign of enlistment and solicitation.

*Dr. Wallace is curator in the Southern Historical Collection of the Manuscripts Division.

Whatever success the Friends have attained in their objectives, either as comrades or as promoters, they owe largely to these devoted founders and to the successors whom they recruited. The rolls of these first members and contributors contain names which have been prominent in the organization ever since: Hill, Hanes, Battle, Cameron, Chatham, Cotton, Henderson, Kenan, Love, and Weil among them.

Surviving members of that initial group are headed by Dr. Wilson, who at the time of the first meeting had just resigned from the Library to become Dean of the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago. The Friends made him an honorary life member and joined with the Library and the University to lend him to Chicago for ten years. He returned to Chapel Hill in 1942 to take up his work here in another capacity but with undiminished creativity and vigor. Others associated with him in the beginning are still in our community—these include William T. Couch, J. Maryon Saunders, H. G. Baity, Mrs. George B. Logan, and two who later became life members, Miss Cornelia Love and Miss Susan Grey Akers. Robert B. Downs, a member of that first group, left Chapel Hill but has retained his membership in the Friends. Donald Coney and Miss Nora Beust continued library work in other places and are now living elsewhere. Initial life members still on our rolls include James G. Hanes, John W. Hanes, Ralph P. Hanes, and Mrs. Robert Lassiter, all members of the family which has supplied so many generous Friends; and also Mme. Eric W. Van Lennep and Mrs. John Labouisse of the Cameron and Bennehan family which has contributed to the Library since 1796.

In addition to those already named, the organizational group included: Graham Andrews, J. M. Bell, Mr. and Mrs. W. S. Bernard, D. D. Carroll, Bishop J. B. Cheshire, who delivered the first address, Collier Cobb, Sr., G. R. Coffman, Frank P. Graham, Louis Graves, G. A. Harrer, Mrs. John Sprunt Hill, A. W. Hobbs, James Lee Love, R. W. Madry, J. T. Mangum, W. deB. MacNider, C. T. Murchison, W. W. Pierson, J. H. Pratt, R. G. Shannonhouse, G. C. Taylor, and M. T. Van Hecke. Other original life members were: A. B. Andrews, Mrs. Thurmond Chatham, Preston Davie, Charles W. Dabney, Alex M. Hanes, R. M. Hanes, Archibald Henderson, A. B. Hunter, W. P. Jacocks, Mrs. Graham Kenan, Miss Mary Pettigrew, Miss Hannah T. Shipley and of course Mr. and Mrs. Hill and Dr. Hanes. Others quickly joined as contributing members and many of them as well as later members of the families of the initial groups became notable Friends rendering distinctive service, but our tribute tonight is to the founders themselves.

in honor of them, and especially of Dr. Wilson who symbolizes their contributions as well as his own, and in grateful appreciation of Dr. Wilson's long devotion to this organization since his first conception of it, we present to the Library a special gift, an incunabulum, *Bibliotheca Historica*. It is a history of Greece and the Near East, written between 60 and 20 B.C. by the Greek historian, Diodorus. This edition was published in 1496 at Venice by Tacuinus de Tridino. It was translated from Greek into Latin by the Italian humanist, Poggio Bracciolini.

The preceding tribute was distributed to all who attended the annual dinner on April 14, 1972. In presenting to the Library the book chosen as the gift honoring Dr. Wilson, Chairman Luxon summarized this account of the first meeting and of the initial contributions of Dr. Wilson and the other founders.

In the succeeding years the Friends flourished under the leadership of Mr. Hill and Mrs. Cotten, encouraged and supported by librarians Robert B. Downs, Carl M. White, and Charles E. Rush. The organization was a special interest of Mr. Rush, who gave it close attention and greatly stimulated its progress by beginning in 1944 the publication of *The Bookmark*. When Dr. Wilson returned to Chapel Hill and the University he again took up his work on behalf of the Friends and in 1945 succeeded Mr. Hill as chairman after that devoted and generous Friend retired from active leadership with the title of Honorary Chairman. During these years the work of Mrs. Cotten as secretary, recruiter of new members, solicitor of contributions, and gracious hostess strengthened the organization and the Library. She became Honorary Secretary in 1946 but long continued her constructive efforts.

As an organization and as individuals the Friends have usually concentrated interest in the special collections for which state appropriations can never be adequate, but they have also exerted influence in behalf of the entire Library when needed. They joined the Library and the University in celebrating the completion of a desperately needed addition to the Library building in 1952, and outstanding among the gifts announced at the dedication were those from the Friends as a group and from individuals among them. At the annual dinner in 1954 they paid honor on his retirement to Mr. Rush, and the next year they welcomed his successor, Andrew H. Horn. In Mr. Horn's brief term in Chapel Hill a membership campaign enlarged the rolls of the Friends, notable acquisitions were received from the members, and funds for the purchase of urgently needed materials were allocated from the organization's treasury. During this period Dr. Wilson retired as chairman, succeeded in 1955 by George M. Stephens of Asheville.

When Dr. Horn resigned from the Library he was replaced as Director of Libraries and Secretary of the Friends by Jerrold Orne. Early in his administration Dr. Orne began to plan for enlargement of the physical facilities of the Library to meet the needs of the rapidly expanding student body and appealed to the Friends for their contributions and the benefit of their influence in procuring public support. In 1959 Chairman Stephens wrote to each Friend requesting that aid be given to the Library and University administrations in the effort to obtain legislative approval for adequate appropriations to the Library's budget for book purchases. Credit for the successful achievement of that goal should be given primarily to the University officials and trustees, but it must have been of some benefit that the Friends were informed and concerned. The request for their support was a recognition that one of their major goals, as announced in the original statement of purposes, is that of promoting the interests of the Library by influencing others.

University Founders' Day, on October 12, 1960, was a significant day in the history of the Library, with the entire University joining in celebrating the acquisition by the Library of its millionth volume. The Friends played an outstanding part in the affair, with a special dinner on October 11 and participation in other activities. Highlight of the entire program was the presentation to the Library of the millionth volume, John Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, printed by William Caxton in 1483. It was singularly appropriate that the book should be a major literary classic and a superb example of the work of Caxton, in excellent condition and in its original binding, and that it should be presented by the Hanes family in honor of the late Robert March Hanes and of Mildred Borden Hanes. The Hanes Foundation, established in 1929, was already a notable benefactor of the Library, and members of the Hanes family were valued Friends. The Foundation's contributions to the Hanes Collection for the Study of the Origin and Development of the Book included an impressive number of incunabula, among which the Caxton imprint became a crowning treasure. In addition to the ceremonies the occasion was marked by a number of publications, including a description of the millionth volume by Prof. William Wells, a history of the Library by Dr. Wilson, and *Incunabula in the Hanes Collection*, a catalog compiled by Associate Librarian Olan V. Cook, who had long been associated with the development and interpretation of the Hanes Collection and had prepared its first checklist, published in 1940.

The publicity and enthusiasm surrounding the acquisition of the millionth volume seem to have generated unusual interest in

the Friends, and in 1960 the organization reached its high point in numbers, 609. With the return to more mundane operations membership decreased to the present core of 347 steadfast and devoted members. While numbers declined contributions in money and in library materials did not, and the interest of the Friends, manifested in both tangible and intangible ways, remained of incalculable benefit to the Library. Mr. Stephens relinquished the chairmanship in 1960 and was succeeded by Prof. B. L. Ullman, who was in turn followed by Frank Borden Hanes in 1962, Thomas S. Kenan, III, in 1968, and Norval Neil Luxon, Dean Emeritus of the School of Journalism, in 1969. The outstanding contributions of James G. Hanes to the Library and the Friends were recognized by his election as Honorary Chairman in 1962. The particular interest of the Friends in the special collections has always meant that the staffs of the Library departments administering these materials have worked closely with the organization, and in 1969 Dr. Orne requested the heads of the Rare Book Collection, the Manuscripts Department and Southern Historical Collection, and the North Carolina Collection to assume many of the functions he had formerly exercised as secretary. J. Isaac Copeland serves as chairman of this committee, which includes Lawrence London and William S. Powell, and they work with Chairman Luxon and the Executive Committee in planning the activity of the Friends. Dr. London has also been editor of *The Bookmark* since 1967.

This brief review of forty years of the history of the Friends has omitted many details of changes in organization, the names of numerous persons who have served as officers or committee members or have supplied steady and generous support, and any attempt to list the large number of varied and valuable materials which have been given by members or purchased with funds contributed by the Friends. An Invitation to Membership, sent out soon after Dr. Wilson became chairman, appraised the contributions of the organization: "Through the loyalty and services of these Friends, an increasing flow of significant books and important collections, as well as funds to purchase specific materials, have enriched the Library's holdings." That statement made in 1946, showing how well the group had achieved the purposes of its founders, is also true at its fortieth anniversary. But Dr. Wilson set the organization an example equally pertinent to the situation of the Library and its Friends in 1972. As he retired from the chairmanship in 1955, he not only summarized the gains made during his ten-year tenure of that office but also listed tasks to which the Friends might next turn attention. Always forward-looking, he followed his summary of past achievements with a

challenge to future effort, stating clearly specific needs as a reminder that a great library is never static and that none connected with it can afford complacency. The Friends of the Library, while celebrating with pride forty years of achievement, can do no less than follow this example of their founder in confronting the future.

Today the Library faces another space problem of near-crisis proportions, and informed and concerned Friends who understand the pressing need for building funds to provide additional stack space and appropriate housing for the crowded special collections can render incalculable aid now as so often in the past. Also, as the University joins other institutions in the new sixteen-member state university system, the Library, with the largest and richest collection on any state-supported campus in North Carolina, will face new strains as it strives to maintain service to its own constituency while it simultaneously gives increased aid to the smaller libraries of newer institutions. In such a situation, the support, the sympathy, and the beneficent influence of members of the Friends will be, as always, an invaluable and indispensable asset.

Report of the Secretary

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

The Friends of the Library are, this year, taking note of their forty years of service to the Library and to the University community. That small group who gathered at the Carolina Inn in May 1932 could scarcely have realized how much their dollars and their friendship would mean over the years. In the depression years and in the more prosperous ones the Friends have afforded the University of North Carolina Library an opportunity to acquire rare volumes and distinguished collections that expenditures from state appropriations alone could not have provided for.

At this annual meeting it is good to know that some of the charter members are not only very much alive but still active as Friends. We salute both those who are in attendance at this Fortieth Anniversary dinner and those still living, yet unable to be with us. It is particularly fitting that the Friends chose this occasion to pay honor to Dr. Louis Round Wilson, the moving spirit in the establishment of this organization and an active participant in support of the Library during each of these years.

With regret we record the names of those members who have died since the last meeting—Miss Gertrude Weil, Mr. Joseph E. Pogue, Dr. Frank Porter Graham, Mr. Claude E. Teague, who were all Life Members, and Mr. Graham M. Rodwell, Dr. Dudley DeWitt Carroll, and Mr. Fred H. Weaver. The current membership list comes to a total of 347; of this number 77 are Life Members.

The Friends have been a loyal and valued asset to the University of North Carolina Library. As secretary of the organization and as the one placed in the position of chief responsibility for library services to the University, I take this opportunity to express my sincere and very great appreciation to the Friends, individually and collectively.

JERROLD ORNE

Secretary

Statement of the Friends
of the Library Fund

April 14, 1972

<i>Fund Balance</i>	April 23, 1971	\$5,617.36
---------------------	----------------	------------

Receipts

Memberships and gifts	\$1,867.25	<u>1,867.25</u>
		\$7,484.61

Expenditures

Library Books	\$	75.00
Bookmark		528.37
Envelopes and addressing		69.39
Bookplates		250.00
Annual Dinner 1971		520.63
Dr. E. W. Phifer, Jr.		<u>100.00</u>

Total Expenditures	\$1,543.39	<u>\$1,543.39</u>
--------------------	------------	-------------------

<i>Fund Balance</i>	February 29, 1972	\$5,941.22
---------------------	-------------------	------------

Submitted April 14, 1972

JOHN L. TEMPLE
Treasurer

Report of the Nominating Committee

The Nominating Committee submits the following slate of officers for the year 1972-1973:

For Vice-Chairman: Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr. for a term of three years.

For Secretary: Dr. Jerrold Orne.

For Treasurer: Mr. John L. Temple.

For Member of Executive Committee: Mr. Matthew Hodgson for a term of three years.

Honorary Chairman: Mr. James G. Hanes.

Honorary Secretary: Mrs. Lyman A. Cotten.

For Honorary Life Membership:

Dr. Herman G. Baity

Mr. Robert B. Downs

Miss Nora Beust

Mrs. George B. Logan

Mr. Donald Coney

Mr. J. Maryon Saunders

Mr. William T. Couch

Mr. Francis Winslow

These people were all charter members of the Friends. We feel that this fortieth anniversary meeting is an appropriate occasion to recognize their contributions.

Respectfully submitted:

PATTIE B. MCINTYRE

JOHN L. SNELL, JR.

PETER G. PHIALAS, *Chairman*

THE STORY OF AN UNFULFILLED PROMISE

Preserved among the Aaron Burtis Hunter Manuscripts

By Elizabeth Lansing*

In the sixteenth century, when an employer made promises to an employee and then broke them, the employee was not likely to have adequate redress. The situation may have been particularly hopeless for a man working outside his native country.

Such was the picture of Filippo Franceschi, a buyer and general manager for the merchants, Sebastiano and Valerio Montelupi. Filippo appears to have been a Florentine; the Montelupi must have been Italians also. Their operations, however, were based in Cracow, Poland, and extended over a considerable area of North Central Europe.

The earliest ascertainable date in the story is 1590, by which time Filippo was already a seasoned employee of the firm, or at least of Sebastiano, the senior member and uncle to Valerio. September of this year found Filippo traveling to Frankfurt to make special purchases of cloth, because a meeting of the Diet of Warsaw was expected to produce unusual demand. It was during the following summer that Sebastiano promised to make him a partner, with a ten percent share.

Filippo continued to carry out his duties, but he soon saw that the anticipated percentage of the profits was not reaching him. Besides, he received no written confirmation of the partnership.

Filippo Franceschi was not one to accept disappointment without at least trying such means of defense as were available to him. First he sought to establish his position by putting together a token record. He requested colleagues, associates, and subordinates to write for him statements that they knew him as a partner in the firm. A number of persons complied, some adding reasons for considering his promotion well deserved, and variously praising him.

Perhaps for a time Filippo hoped to force Sebastiano's hand by simply making it known that he possessed this informal support of his claims. When still no satisfaction was forthcoming, he

*Miss Lansing is a cataloguer on the staff of the Rare Book Collection.

instituted legal proceedings, apparently with the help of his brother, Gian Francesco Franceschi, who may have been older and more influential than he. In preparing for the suit, Filippo gathered additional testimony, along with authentications of the earlier statements, in order to submit the whole as a body of evidence.

Filippo himself would hardly have dreamed that any of his evidential documents might survive the next four centuries. Yet some of them have remained—380 years to the present time—and are now safely housed in the Rare Book Collection of the University of North Carolina Library, among other items acquired from the late Aaron Burtis Hunter. Twenty-two Hunter manuscripts (Nos. 321-342) bear upon Filippo's case. Eleven of these, including one that carries five signatures, are testimonial statements as just described. The remainder are related letters: four from various persons to Gian Francesco; four to Marco Argimoni, a sympathizer of whom more will be heard below; two to Filippo; one without named addressee. Representative excerpts from a number of these items will appear later.

The language of this group of manuscripts is Italian, except for a few formal authentications in Latin. All the hands employ the nearly modern notarial characters of the time, with common abbreviations. Unornamented, some of them prepared in haste, the leaves present the appearance of practical ephemera preserved by the sturdiness of their material—linen paper—rather than by the agency of any person concerned for future readers.

Nevertheless they invite examination today. The present review, of course, makes no pretense at thoroughness, but is designed to bring these papers to the attention of persons who may give them the study they appear to merit. To date no one has made even a preliminary evaluation of the group from the standpoint of any special field of knowledge. Hence there is no telling as yet how significant a contribution they may yield. The succeeding paragraphs below will do no more than hazard the most obvious suggestions for research, offer reminders of historical background, and give one brief illustration of the use of the manuscripts in answering a specific question. Before closing, the recorded events of Filippo's struggle will be brought into sequence, simply because the human interest of his plight forbids neglect.

Regarding possibilities for research, biographer and genealogist might note that certain famous names occur, representing a few personages and some distinguished families. The historian of economic or legal practices should be apprised that there are

records here bearing on trade routes, structure of business, and a plaintiff's preparation for court procedure. There is also a less formal topic for which the manuscripts seem likely to supply detail, namely, the life and circumstances of Renaissance emigrant merchants.

These ancestors of the modern importer crisscrossed Europe with interchanging pathways, so that every country's commerce must have been furthered somewhat by representatives of every other. The relation between Poland and Italy in this respect is notable because, from the beginning of the Renaissance, Poland's leaders, even more than those of other nations, evinced special receptivity to Italian influence. First cultural history and then political events attest this attitude. Meanwhile one might expect that the favor accorded Italians in high places would spread to their compatriot tradesmen, and this appears to have been the case, long before the time of Filippo and Sebastiano.

To recall for a moment the historical account that is found in standard sources: in 1364 Casimir the Great founded the University of Cracow on the model of Bologna and Padua; thereafter for many decades, despite changes, Cracow sustained an inflow of Humanistic ideas from the South.

During the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, Italian scholars, artists, and artisans enjoyed the patronage and particular favor of the Jagellon monarchs (1400-1572).

This trend reached its culmination after 1518, when Bona Sforza, daughter of the Duke of Milan, entered the country as the bride of Sigismund I. Queen Bona was accompanied by an Italian retinue who imbued the court with the speech and customs of their homeland. Such was the milieu in which Sigismund Augustus, son of Sigismund I and Bona, studied under Italian tutors, and became, according to some observers, more Latin than Slav. True, before the end of his reign (1572), other influences began gaining upon that of Italy, but in Poland's architecture, sculpture, city planning, and the smaller-scale arts of jewelry-making and coinage, Italian names remain prominent beyond the end of the century.

The histories recount also that during the Renaissance Poland developed a flourishing international trade. Casimir the Great sponsored not only learning but commerce and the founding of new towns. Industrious foreigners were welcomed; Italian importers, among others, began coming during this monarch's reign. Opportunities under the Jagellon continued to attract them.

Reading of these events, we in twentieth-century America, may tend to think of the new-comers as rather like our own immigrants, many of whom take up permanent residence here and become part of the blend that constitutes our national character. A dissimilarity strikes us, of course, in that four hundred years ago voluntary exchange of citizenship was hardly known. (Nationality might be conferred on the stateless; the legal complexities need not detain us.) The Renaissance traveler who settled abroad remained technically an alien in the new country, and even his children, born there, were aliens also under the ubiquitous *jus sanguinis*. Yet some of these persons must have assimilated the ways of their neighbors very thoroughly. Since no doubt great diversity of pattern prevailed, our picture of early emigrant tradesmen can only be filled out by accumulating reports of individual situations. This takes us back to the documents.

We might look at the Hunter manuscripts under consideration with a view to determining where the Montelupi personnel had their roots—whether they had broken any ties with their country of origin, or whether, perhaps, they regarded themselves as visitors in Poland, with definite plans for returning home.

The manuscripts do not aid us by forthright statements about anyone's national affiliation. Sometimes it is almost as if the purpose were deliberately to obscure such affinities in the panorama of travel and commercial connections extending across several states. The first fact recorded concerning Filippo is that he made a journey to Frankfurt. There are similar notices of business trips from the Cracow base, on the part of Filippo and other company representatives, to L'vov, Poznan, an unspecified destination in Russia, to Naples, and Florence. Tangential interests are disclosed in an area of Hungary where salt was quarried. Other connections, possibly of a business nature, existed between the Cracow firm and establishments in Nuremberg, Vienna, and Venice. Yet there is not one explicit reference to "my country" or any equivalent.

That the chief figures were Italian is conjectured on the basis of their names and language. That Filippo was a Tuscan subject seems almost certain because a letter sent to him in 1597 assures him of the favor of "the Grand Duke, our Lord." Ferdinando I must be meant, since this title was not used at the time for any Italian except the sovereign of the Grand Duchy of Tuscany. And a sovereign would not ordinarily take an interest in an individual merchant other than one of his own subjects. Further, all the communications sent to Filippo's brother are addressed "in Firenze." Florence is named more often than any other city

except Cracow. One can reasonably guess that this was Filippo's native area.

Nevertheless, if Filippo came from a home in Florence or anywhere else in Italian-speaking territory, he seems to have had no intention of going back there soon, even during the worst of his difficulties. He prepared his suit to be heard before a Polish tribunal. Polish names appear alongside Italian in the testimonials he assembled. Finally, when association with Sebastiano had grown intolerable, he did decide to leave Cracow. His new post was to be based in Vienna.

The impression we gain is that politically Filippo was first of all protected by and responsible to Ferdinando I, but that he was accustomed to making his way among the Central Europeans, and took for granted that he would continue to do so for many years.

Besides Filippo, quite a number of other persons mentioned in this group of manuscripts may have had connections with Tuscany. The Montelupi firm may even have received Florentine sponsorship. However most of those concerned must, like Filippo, have chosen to remain abroad. The choice was put to a test in the year 1590. Though the Hunter manuscripts make no mention of the matter, prior to this time aliens were not allowed to take out of Poland the wealth they possessed there. In 1590 the restriction was relaxed; non-Poles living in the larger cities were thenceforth permitted to remove their holdings, upon payment of ten percent of the value to the municipal government.

Only one person in the Montelupi entourage is on record as departing permanently Southward just at the given time. This was Marco Argimoni, whose story might prove as interesting as Filippo's if it were preserved in equal detail. Marco's name will be remembered; it was mentioned above that four of the letters in Filippo's file are addressed to him. He seems to have been Sebastiano's peer, perhaps officially a partner, in the earlier days of the firm's operation. He left Cracow for Florence in 1590 or 1591, but retained a hand in the company management until the end of 1592. Little more can be gleaned except that he too was once involved in a quarrel with Sebastiano.

In any case others, now as free as Marco to leave with their possessions, evidently saw fit to remain. One may suppose they were attracted by the prospect of more riches, and the cosmopolitanism of the trade centers. The polyglot, international atmosphere that surrounded Filippo and his associates is strikingly conveyed in a single line in the testimonial written by a certain Jacopo Ferrini. Writing from Florence, Jacopo recalls that he was in

Cracow, briefly in the service of the Montelupi, and he adds: "I was chosen by Marco Adler, a German of Nuremberg, because I understood Italian."

At the same time it is not hard to imagine that Jacopo himself was one of those who embody internationalism in their very upbringing—that, reared in Cracow, he had learned Polish through the usual daily contacts, meanwhile hearing Italian from his parents but mastering it only after a visit to Tuscany. For it seems that, if he were a native Italian, he would not say, "because I understood . . ." but "because I speak . . ." Even mentioning the matter at all suggests that the writer habitually uses some other language. Admittedly this is too slight a basis for serious reconstruction. Jacopo, and the Nuremberger, Marco Adler, cannot be traced, since they appear only in this manuscript. Just possibly some linguistic test might be applicable.

The question regarding the Montelupi personnel: where were their roots? has not been answered in detail concerning anyone except Filippo. It has been seen that living abroad was his choice and the choice of a good many others. Still one would think these men must have retained a strong sense of identification with the old country, fostered by the concept of nationality based on blood kinship. Thus when Marco Argimoni left Cracow for Florence for the last time, he was probably not only preparing to retire from work, but going home. Second- and third-generation visitors must have frequented the ancestral homeland—whether or not one grants the case made above for Jacopo Ferrini. Filippo, confirmed traveler that he was, seems to have depended upon his brother's help, and perhaps his sovereign's favor, in time of trouble.

The resume of his story follows now.

The initial event in the chain including Filippo's promotion, disappointment, and quest for restitution, was the departure of Marco Argimoni. This left a vacancy, and prompted the Montelupi to undertake some reorganization of their business. Two partnerships were set up, possibly redistributing the duties that Marco had discharged. The new posts were promised to Filippo and his colleague, Michelagnolo Leri, who must subsequently have suffered the same treatment. The testimonials include one by Michelagnolo which indicates that he too may have tried to obtain his due by collecting evidence from sympathizers. In any case his statement provides the most concise yet detailed summary of the situation that is to be found among the papers. He writes:

I Michelagnolo Leri give full and unqualified attestation . . . that from the year 1591 Filippo son of Bernardo Franceschi and I were . . . made partners of Signori Sebastiano and Valerio Montelupi in their reorganized business, upon August first of the same year, and [we were] assigned a tenth part for each of us, that is, two soldi per lira, of all profits which it pleases God to give thereof. This matter was solemnly ratified by the aforesaid Sr. Sebastiano by a joining of hands in good faith on the tenth day of the said month . . . and since Filippo has not up to now in his possession any writing which binds and declares this partnership between Sr. Montelupi and us, . . . in order to make known . . . that what is said above is the pure, sheer, and simple truth, we have made a testimonial of it for each other . . .

The date of this document is August 28, 1595. Alone it would lend little support to Filippo's case, especially since the other side—Sebastiano's—is not represented by any comparable material. But the longer one works with these manuscripts, the more one becomes Filippo's partisan.

The primary point that he undertakes to establish, it must be noted, is that the partnership agreement was indeed officially concluded and put into effect. Presumably Sebastiano's financial obligations will then be determined and Filippo will be able to press further for payment. The actual sum that he hoped to receive is not stated in the surviving papers. We have only a record that by 1597 he had been paid some money, but was insisting that much more was still due him.

Regarding the truth of the principal claim, very telling support comes from persons who might be expected to be prejudiced in the senior partner's favor rather than Filippo's. Most impressive is the statement signed by a certain Antonio Nelli. Antonio recalls that he was in Cracow from 1592 to 1595 and—as many of the other testimonials declare also—that he continually heard Filippo described as Sebastiano's partner, and chief manager of the firm. He goes on:

At one time when I was in Sr. Bastiano's house and we were conversing, I said to him that . . . there was not another business in Poland that was so well served, by two fellows like . . . Franceschi and . . . Leri. He answered me that this was true. Pursuing the matter I said they ought to be partners . . . He replied, "Yes, partners, and they share enough so that they may be satisfied."

Later, Antonio adds, he heard much the same from Valerio. Just before closing he states: ". . . because this is the simple truth, I have had the present [paper] written, by another hand, so that there will be less fatigue, for I am sick in bed . . ." The writing

is that of a trained penman, uniform and highly legible, in contrast with Antonio's own scrawled authentication, which concludes the document.

In other words, a man sufficiently acquainted with both the Montelupi to visit and chat with them about their business arrangements took the trouble, while weakened by illness, to summon an amanuensis and have his statement set down for Filippo's use.

The letters addressed to Marco Argimoni lend further conviction on two grounds. They provide evidence of Marco's favor, for he must himself have selected and given these items to Filippo or else opened his files to someone acting on Filippo's behalf, perhaps Gian Francesco. True, Marco had experienced his own difficulties with Sebastiano. But the content of the letters he supplied yields further corroboration and seems solidly factual. For example, one letter, dated September, 1591, is from a man named Zanobi Lippi, who acted as secretary to the Montelupi firm, that is, he handled their confidential papers and wrote from dictation for them, among other duties. He reports from Cracow, to Argimoni in Florence, that "the partnership has finally been concluded here with these principals, Leri, and Franceschi, and . . . they have assigned two soldi per lira to each, which seems to me a reasonable share . . ."

Five years later Zanobi Lippi, apparently still in Cracow, wrote a testimonial for Filippo. The five-year interval assumes importance. Certain dates noted in the course of this review may suggest that Filippo waited a most ill-advisedly long time before taking any steps for his own protection. The earliest testimonial in the extant collection is Michelagnolo's—of August, 1595, it will be remembered—and this was just four years after the August 1591 appointments. There are letters dated prior to 1595, but none to Filippo. All are addressed either to Marco or to Gian Francesco; nothing shows when Filippo acquired them.

Nevertheless there is reason to think that he did begin collecting written material of some kind well before the middle of the decade, and had assembled enough to make someone uneasy by 1594. Antonio Nelli's testimonial of 1596, quoted in part above, records also:

I was in Cracow, I firmly believe it was in the year 1594, about September, when the aforesaid Franceschi had left Cracow on company business. When he came back to the city after a few days, I saw that he was much changed. When I asked the other young men of the establishment what was wrong with Messer

Filippo, that he was so worried, and distressed, they told me that while he was absent from the house his room had been opened, and his cabinets, and all his papers had been taken away. When I asked him directly about it, he confirmed that it was true, and complained greatly about the outrage.

Presumably the stolen articles were never recovered. Eleven months after the theft, Filippo secured Michelagnolo's statement, and gathered others during the following year.

Toward the end of the year 1596 an attorney named Giulio del Chiaro was brought in to help reach a settlement. This Giulio may have been a kinsman of the Italian jurist, Giulio del Claro (d. 1575), said to have been internationally famous and esteemed most of all in Germany. One complete letter and one long fragment by del Chiaro survive in Filippo's file. Both were written from Vienna, to Gian Francesco in Florence, and seem rather in the manner of progress reports to someone in authority. It is partly on this basis that Gian Francesco has been taken to be Filippo's senior, and his helper in securing Giulio's services.

The letters could also be read as indicating a prior business relation between Gian Francesco and Giulio, through enterprises located in Vienna and Nuremberg. An over-all connection uniting these operations with that of the Montelupi in Cracow is not beyond possibility, but sources outside the manuscripts would probably be needed to establish whether there was any such linkage.

Del Chiaro provides most of the information that brings Filippo's story to a close—or as near as it comes to reaching a close. The attorney went to Cracow, met with Sebastiano, and tried, quite strenuously, it seems, to effect a settlement out of court. Sebastiano gave the impression that he would come to terms. Giulio then arranged a meeting for the three of them. He recounts to Filippo's brother that, after some opening courtesies, Filippo asked Sebastiano pointblank whether he had made the provisions so often described, of partnership and ten percent of the profits for Filippo and Michelagnolo. "He replied, 'Yes,' pretending that . . . at no time since then any denial or defection had ensued." Sebastiano also acknowledged that written confirmation had been delayed, but alleged that the contract first drawn up was too complicated and would have proved unworkable. But, Giulio continues without comment, he protested that "even if no written document ever appeared, there was nothing to fear on this account . . . for he esteemed words more than a thousand contracts."

The meeting must have gone on interminably. After an hour and a half, says Giulio, he himself left for a time. Returning to find that still nothing was settled, he proposed calling in two disinterested mediators. Filippo acquiesced. Giulio's letter continues:

Sr. Sebastiano then said he would think about it. The following day, which was New Year's, nothing was done on account of the festivities. Then the next day, when I was ready to work out the solution, I found Sr. Sebastiano all changed . . . He came to me to say that there was an opportunity for some [new trade?] areas to be turned over to him, and he could not be present at the negotiation. Adding that his return could not be anticipated, he told me to have patience . . .

After this there can hardly have been any alternative to bringing a formal suit. Perhaps it was on Giulio's advice that Filippo secured authentications of his papers. Nearly all bear an affirmation on the general pattern: "This is known to me to be the handwriting of . . ." with the signature of a relative or acquaintance of the original writer, and a 1597 date. A few more testimonials were added in the spring and summer of this year.

These testimonials, along with the letters from Giulio and three others, furnish the last information we have about Filippo. Oddly, a new story seems to be beginning in this material, but later chapters are wanting. The new interest stems from an atmosphere of secrecy which leaves us wondering whether the settlement out of court was sought for Filippo's benefit, or whether various other persons concerned preferred not to expose themselves to official scrutiny. Two of the letters are deliberately disguised. Some goods were being moved about; for whose benefit is not clear.

Meantime arrangements were being made to present the case. Direct references to "the royal courtroom" and "His Majesty" might lead one to think that the verdict was to be pronounced by King Sigismund III himself. It seems more likely, however, that these expressions merely show the kingly authority on which judicial institutions rested. In any case Tuscan influence would be felt also. It was in this context that a certain Girati (the reading of whose given name is in doubt) wrote Filippo the line concerning the Grand Duke, which was quoted above to establish nationality.

Girati's message, in fact, points to his being one of the conspirators. On January 10, 1597, while in Cracow, he had sent Gian Francesco a letter mentioning some of the same events as those described by Giulio, and recommending that

. . . you urge your brother, as I have done here, not to waste any more time . . . and as for the favor promised your brother by His Majesty, since the old man [i.e. Sebastiano] is determined beyond all reason to obstruct His Majesty's good will . . . it seems to me everything left unfinished between them will be in vain . . .

Then to Filippo, on February 26, after Girati has gone to Danzig: "Though you have been summoned with a royal summons, you are not for that reason obliged to answer . . . anything that is not your concern." Girati has heard that Filippo expects to move to Vienna—and seems a bit impatient for him to take up his new duties there. The February letter goes on: ". . . the King knows nothing [of your affairs] and it makes little difference whether you appear or not, and if nothing intervenes, be sure that through the Grand Duke, our Lord, you will have so much favor with His Majesty . . . that you will obtain everything . . ."

Filippo was not immediately persuaded to abandon the procedures he had begun. He continued collecting testimonials, the latest dated July 18, 1597. This was not from some laggard well-wisher, but from a man who should have known whether the suit had been presented or not, for he was probably Giulio's kinsman (named Mario del Chiaro).

We might hope that Filippo did assume his Viennese post before the middle of the summer, and that he could expect to be notified when to return to Cracow for the hearing. No record of this move is preserved, and probably he kept none, having no idea, of course, that anyone far in the future would care to know his fate.

But at last, imagination demands a pause to ask what Filippo's feelings might have been if a moment of foresight could have revealed to him that his name would come to light centuries later at a University Library in the New World. He may not have known very much about the land beyond the Atlantic Ocean, where West European powers contested territorial claims. He could have heard of the colonists left on Roanoke Island, and their frightening disappearance. But he probably would not have been able to locate accurately either this island or the mainland area that would one day be named Carolana for the English King Charles I.

Whatever the value of Filippo's papers to scholarship, it would seem that there are at least clues here for a novelist, who might revive him and his associates in a world beyond their own belief.

STORIES AND ARTICLES BY WILLIAM FAULKNER
IN THE RARE BOOK COLLECTION OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY

Compiled by Daniel V. Gribbin*

In addition to its extensive holdings of first editions, translations, and other important editions of William Faulkner's novels, the Rare Book Room of the Louis Round Wilson Library also maintains a collection of periodicals and special editions containing short stories and articles by the Nobel Prize-winning author. The following list is designed to bring these shorter items to the attention of readers and scholars who have a particular interest in this facet of Faulkner's career. Where an entry represents the first serial or book publication of a story, I have designated it accordingly, using the letters "FP" for first publication and "FBP" for first book publication.

- "Absalom, Absalom!" *American Mercury*, 38 (August 1936), 466-474. [Pre-publication excerpt from the novel.]
- "Ad Astra." In *The American Caravan IV*. Ed. Alfred Kreymborg, Lewis Mumford, and Paul Rosenfeld. New York: Macaulay Co., 1931, pp. 164-181. [FP]
- "Afternoon of a Cow." ["By Ernest V. Trueblood."] *Furioso*, 2 (Summer 1947), 5-17. [First publication in English. Editor's note states that this story originally appeared in a French translation by Maurice Coindreau.]
- "American Segregation and the World Crisis." In *Three Views of the Segregation Decisions*. Atlanta: Southern Regional Council (Southern Historical Society), 1956.
- "Beyond." *Harper's Magazine*, 167 (September 1933), 394-403. [FP]
- "The Brooch." *Scribner's Magazine*, 99 (January 1936), 7-12. [FP]
- "By the People." *Mademoiselle*, 41 (October 1955), 86-89, 130-139. [FP; later incorporated into *The Mansion*.]
- "Centaur in Brass." *American Mercury*, 25 (February 1932), 200-210. [FP; later incorporated into *The Town*.]

*Mr. Gribbin is a candidate for the Ph.D. in the Department of English at UNC in Chapel Hill.

- "A Courtship." *Sewanee Review*, 56 (Autumn 1948), 634-653. [FP]
- "Death-drag." *Scribner's Magazine*, 91 (January 1932), 34-42. [FP]
- "Delta Autumn." *Story*, 20 (May-June 1942), 46-55. [FP]
- "Doctor Martino." *Harper's Magazine*, 163 (November 1931), 733-743. [FP]
- "Dry September." *Scribner's Magazine*, 89 (January 1931), 49-56. [FP]
- "The Education of Lucas Priest." *Esquire*, 57 (May 1962), 109-116. [Pre-publication excerpt from *The Reivers*.]
- "Elly." *Story*, 4 (February 1934), 3-15. [FP]
- "An Error in Chemistry." In *The Queen's Awards, 1946*. Ed. Ellery Queen. Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1946, pp. 23-42. [FBP]
- "Faith or Fear." *The Atlantic*, 192 (August 1953), 53-55. [Address to his daughter's graduating class at Pine Manor Junior College.]
- "Faulkner's Letter to the North." *Life*, 40 (March 26, 1956), 19. [Reader response to "A Letter to the North," with a reply by Faulkner.]
- "Fool About a Horse." *Scribner's Magazine*, 100 (August 1936), 80-86. [FP; later incorporated into *The Hamlet*.]
- "Fox Hunt." *Harper's Magazine*, 163 (September 1931), 392-402. [FP]
- "From Yoknapatawpha to UNESCO, The Dream." *Saturday Review*, 42 (November 14, 1959), 21. [Transcription of an address Faulkner delivered in Denver; it accompanies an assessment of the Snopes trilogy by Granville Hicks.]
- "Gold is Not Always." *The Atlantic*, 166 (November 1940), 563-570. [FP; later incorporated into "The Fire and the Hearth" in *Go Down, Moses*.]
- "Golden Land." *American Mercury*, 35 (May 1935), 1-14. [FP]
- "A Guest's Impression of New England." *Ford Times*, 47 (March 1955), 2-4.
- "Hair." *American Mercury*, 23 (May 1931), 53-61. [FP]
- "Hell Creek Crossing." *The Saturday Evening Post*, 235 (March 31, 1962), 22-25. [Excerpt from *The Reivers*.]
- "Honor." *American Mercury*, 20 (July 1930), 268-274. [FP]

- “The Hound.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 163 (August 1931), 266-274. [FP; later incorporated into *The Hamlet*.]
- Idyll in the Desert*. New York: Random House, 1931. [FBP; numbered, signed copy.]
- “An Innocent at Rinkside.” *Sports Illustrated*, 2 (January 24, 1955), 15. [Article]
- “The Jail (Nor Even Yet Quite Relinquish--).” *Partisan Review*, 18 (September-October 1951), 496-515, 598-608. [Excerpt from *Requiem for a Nun*.]
- “Jealousy,” and “Episode.” *Two Stories by William Faulkner. Faulkner Studies*. Minneapolis, 1955, [FBP]
- “A Letter to the North.” *Life*, 40 (March 5, 1956), 51-52.
- “Lion.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 172 (December 1935), 67-77. [FP; later incorporated into “The Bear” in *Go Down, Moses*.]
- “Lo!” *Story*, 5 (November 1934), 5-21. [FP]
- “Mink Snopes.” *Esquire*, 52 (December 1959), 226-230, 247-264. [Excerpt from *The Mansion*.]
- Miss Zilphia Gant*. Dallas: The Book Club of Texas, 1932. [FBP; numbered copy.]
- “Mississippi.” *Holiday*, 15 (April 1954), 33-47. [Article]
- “Mr. Acarius.” *The Saturday Evening Post*, 238 (October 9, 1965), 26-31. [FP; posthumous publication of a story completed in 1953.]
- “Mule in the Yard.” *Scribner’s Magazine*, 96 (August 1934), 65-70. [FP; later incorporated into *The Town*.]
- “My Grandmother Millard and General Bedford Forest and the Battle of Harrykin Creek.” *Story*, 22 (March-April 1943), 68-86. [FP]
- “A Name for the City.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 201 (October 1950), 200-214. [FP; later incorporated into *Requiem for a Nun*.]
- Notes on a Horsethief*. Greenville, Mississippi: Levee Press, 1950. [FP; numbered signed copy; later incorporated into *A Fable*.]
- “Notes on a Horse Thief; A Story from the Novel *A Fable*.” *Perspectives U.S.A.*, 9 (Autumn 1954), 24-59.
- “*The Old Man and the Sea*, by Ernest Hemingway.” [A Review by William Faulkner.] *Shenandoah*, 3 (Autumn 1952), 55.
- “The Old People.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 181 (September 1940), 418-425. [FP]

- “On Fear; The South in Labor.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 212 (June 1956), 29-34.
- “On Privacy; The American Dream: What Happened To It.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 211 (July 1955), 33-38.
- “Once Aboard the Lugger.” *Contempo*, 1 (February 1, 1932), 1, 4. [FP; reprinted in *Lillabulero*, 1 (Spring 1967), 20-23; this issue is in the Rare Book Room also.]
- “Pantaloon in Black.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 181 (October 1940), 503-513. [FP]
- “Pennsylvania Station.” *American Mercury*, 31 (February 1934), 166-174. [FP]
- “Race at Morning.” In *The Saturday Evening Post Stories*, 1955. New York: Random House, 1955, pp. 3-20.
- “A Rose for Emily.” In *Great Tales of Terror and the Supernatural*. Ed. Herbert A. Wise and Phyllis Fraser. New York: Random House, 1944, pp. 231-241. [A reprint of Faulkner’s first published short story; the editor’s headnote is valuable as a measure of contemporary critical opinion.]
- Salmagundi by William Faulkner, and a Poem by Ernest Hemingway*. Milwaukee: The Casanova Press, 1932. [FP; numbered copy; includes New Orleans sketches, critical essays, and poetry by Faulkner.]
- “Sepulture South: Gaslight.” *Harper’s Bazaar*, 81 (December 1954), 84, 140-141. [Memoir]
- “Shall Not Perish.” *Story*, 23 (July-August 1943), 40-47. [FP]
- “Sherwood Anderson. An Appreciation.” *The Atlantic*, 191 (June 1953), 27-29.
- “Skirmish at Sartoris.” *Scribner’s Magazine*, 97 (April 1935), 193-200. [FP; later incorporated into *The Unvanquished*.]
- “Smoke.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 164 (April 1932), 562-578. [FP]
- “Spotted Horses.” *Scribner’s Magazine*, 89 (June 1931), 585-597. [FP; later incorporated into *The Hamlet*.]
- “Spotted Horses.” In *Editor’s Choice*. Ed. Alfred Dashiell. New York: Putnam, 1934, pp. 133-154. [FBP]
- “That Evening Sun Go Down.” *American Mercury*, 22 (March 1931), 257-267. [FP]
- “That Will Be Fine.” *American Mercury*, 35 (July 1935), 264-276. [FP]

“That Will Be Fine.” In *The Best Short Stories, 1936, English and American*. Ed. Edward J. O’Brien. London: Jonathan Cape, 1936, pp. 279-300. [FBP]

“There Was A Queen.” *Scribner’s Magazine*, 93 (January 1933), 10-16. [FP]

“Uncle Willy.” *American Mercury*, 36 (October 1935), 156-168. [FP]

“The Waifs.” *The Saturday Evening Post*, 229 (May 4, 1957), 26, 116, 118, 120. [Excerpt from *The Town*.]

“Wash.” *Harper’s Magazine*, 168 (February 1934), 258-266. [FP; later incorporated into *Absalom, Absalom!*]

“William Faulkner on Dialect.” Ed. Frederick L. Gwynn and Joseph L. Blotner. *The University of Virginia Magazine*, 2 (Winter 1958), 7-13; 2 (Spring 1958), 32-37. [Transcribed radio panel discussion.]

William Faulkner. The Nobel Prize Speech. New York: Spiral Press, 1951.

NOTABLE ACQUISITIONS
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY
SINCE APRIL 1972

With funds supplied by the Whitaker Foundation, the Rare Book Collection has been able to make significant additions to its collection of incunabula. A brief description of each title follows:

The *Satyre* of Juvenal, translated from Latin into Italian by Summaripa, and published at Treviso by Michele Manzolino in 1480. The book contains hand-drawn decorations in red and blue.

Vergil's *Opera* with extensive commentaries by Servius, Landinus, Mancellinus, Donatus, and Domitius. Published by De Zanis in 1493 at Venice, the edition contains the addition of a thirteenth book to the *Aeneid* by a fifteenth century poet, Mapheus Vegius.

De Arte Grammatica, Sive de Octo Partibus Orationis by Joannes Sulpitius, Venice, Christoforo de Pensis, 1489, includes also his *De Componendis et Ornandis Epistolis*, and his *De Scansione*. This work also contains an essay on the figures of speech by the fourth century rhetorician, Aelius Donatus.

One of the last philosophical works by St. Augustine, *De Animae Quantitate*, was written in Rome about 387. This edition was printed by Günther Zainer at Augsburg in 1473. It is a fine example of Zainer's use of antiqua type.

Elegantiae Linguae Latinae is a critical study of Latin grammar and composition by the Italian humanist, Lorenzo Valla, who lived from 1406 to 1457. Bound in wooden boards with leather spine, the work was printed at Venice in 1488 by Bartolomeo de Zanis.

A late edition of the short work, *Somnium Enee Silvii de Fortuna* [a dream about fortune by Pius II, 1405-1464] was published by the famous Roman printer, Stephan Planck, between 1481 and 1486. The U.N.C. copy is one of four in America.

The *Vita Christi* by the fourteenth century Carthusian monk, Ludolphus de Saxonia, Venice, Simon Bevilacqua, 1498, is in unusually fine condition. It is bound in old vellum with musical notation. The title page is in red and contains a woodcut of Saint Peter with the legend "Tu es Petrus."

A beautiful copy, in respect to type design and quality of paper, of *De Essentia Divinitatis* by Saint Jerome and *De Articulis Fidei* by Thomas Aquinas is the Library's most recently acquired

incunabulum. Our edition, Augsburg, Günther Zainer, 1473, has manuscript capitals in red and silver.

Among the more important titles from the sixteenth century acquired in the past year for the Rare Book Collection are: a commentary on the theory of categories in Aristotle's *Organon* by Tommaso de Vio, entitled *In Porphyrii Praedicabilia ac Aristotelis Praedicamenta Commentarii*, Venice, 1505; two plays, the *Hecuba* and *Iphigenia in Aulide* of Euripides, Basle, 1522, translated by Erasmus into Latin; the most complete and authentic life of Alexander the Great, *De i Fatti del Magno Alessandro Re di Macedonia*, by the second century Greek historian, Flavius Arrianus, Venice, 1544, translated into Italian by Pietro Lauro of Modena; Aristophanes' *Comedie*, Venice, 1545, translated into Italian by Bartolomeo and Pietro Rosettini; Lodovico Dolce's edition of Sannazaro's *Le Rime*, Venice, 1552; a Venice, 1559 edition of *Il Libro del Cortegiano*, the deservedly famous description of the Italian gentleman of the Renaissance, by Conte Baldassare Castiglione; an interesting study of the symbolic and allegorical significance of colors, *Del Significato de Colori e de Mazzolli* by Fulvio Pellegrino Morato, Venice, 1559; *Della Institutione Morale*, Venice, 1560, by Alessandro Piccolomini, philologist and teacher of moral philosophy; *Espositione de M. Sebastiano Erizzo nelle Tre Canzoni di M. Francesco Petrarca*, Venice, 1562, revised by Lodovico Dolce; *I Diporti di M. Girolamo Parabosco, con gli Suoi Enigmi di Nuovo Agiontivi*, Venice, 1564, entertaining stories written in the manner of Boccaccio, presenting a colorful picture of sixteenth century Venetian life; the odes of Pindar and works by several other Greek lyric poets, Geneva, 1566, edited and published by Henri Estienne in Greek and Latin; nineteen tragedies of Euripides in Greek with notes and preface in Latin by the Dutch scholar, Willem Canter, published by Plantin, 1571; an unusually interesting book on the social life of women and men of the sixteenth century by Giovanni Marinelli, *Gli Ornamenti delle Donne*, Venice, 1574; a Spanish edition of Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso*, translated by Ieronymo de Urrea, Venice, 1575; the seven tragedies of Aeschylus, Greek text, with editorial notes in Latin by Willem Canter, Antwerp, 1580; the London, 1589, edition of the popular courtesy book, *The French Academie, Wherein is Discoursed the Institution of Maners*, written by Pierre de La Primaudaye and translated into English by Thomas Bowes; and *Storia Antica . . . dalla Edificazione di Fiorenza*, by Ricordano Malespini, Florence, 1598, a history of Florence to 1286 with particular emphasis on the lives of the city's noble families.

Of the seventeenth century books added to the Collection the more interesting ones are: Tasso's *Godfrey of Bulloigne, or the Recoverie of Jerusalem*, London, 1600, translated into English heroic verse by Edward Fairefax; the *Opera Omnia* of Thomas à Kempis, edited by the French theologian Henri de Sommal, Antwerp, 1601; Leonardo y Argensola's *Primera Parte de los Anales de Aragon*, Zaragoza, 1630, a history of Spain to 1516 with particular emphasis on Aragon; *Holy Incense for the Censers of the Saints*, a book of prayers to be said by certain persons such as servants, tradesmen and scholars, by John Clarke, London, 1635; *L'Heureuse Constance, tragi-comedie*, Paris, 1636, by Jean de Rotrou, 1609-1650; a second edition of *A Survey of History, or a Nursery for Gentry*, by Richard Brathwaite, London, 1638; Richard Fanshawe's translation of *Il Pastor Fido*, by Giovanni Battista Guarini, London, 1647; *The Divine Life in Three Treatises*, by Richard Baxter, London, 1664; *Anima Mundi, or, an Historical Narration of the Opinions of the Ancients Concerning Man's Soul after this Life*, London, 1679, by the seventeenth century deist, Charles Blount; a work on mathematics and astronomy, *Dictionnaire Mathematique*, by Jacques Ozanam, Paris, 1691; *Della Ragion di Stato*, Venice, 1659, by the Jesuit scholar, Giovanni Botero; *The Five Books of Marcus Manilius, Containing a System of the Ancient Astronomy and Astrology*, translated into English verse by Thomas Creech, London, 1697; and the third edition of Richard Baxter's *Poetical Fragments: Heart-Employment with God and Itself*, London, 1699.

Among the titles from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries acquired are: *The Posthumous Works of Mr. John Locke*, London, 1706; *The Pantheisticon*, by John Toland, London, 1720; *Christianity as Old as the Creation, or, The Gospel, a Republication of the Religion of Nature*, London, 1730, by the deist Matthew Tindal; Richard Cumberland's *Philosophical Enquiry into the Laws of Nature*, Dublin, 1750; *The Dramatic Works of Samuel Foote*, 4 volumes, London, 1786; *The Italian, or the Confessional of the Black Penitents*, 3 volumes, by Ann Radcliffe, London, 1797; three rare American imprints, *The Life of the Rev. John Wesley*, by Thomas Coke, Philadelphia, 1793; *Miscellaneous Poems*, by Jonathan Sewall, Portsmouth, 1801; and an Alexandria, Virginia imprint of 1801, *Political Essays Relative to the French Revolution*, by James Workman; Samuel Woodworth's *Poems, Odes, Songs, and Other Metrical Effusions*, New York, 1818; the first English edition of three novels by James Fenimore Cooper, *The Spy*, 1822, *Lionel Lincoln, or the Leaguer of Boston*, 1825,

and *The Prairie*, 1827; a first printing of Nathaniel Hawthorne's *The Procession of Life*, appearing in *The Democratic Review* for April, 1843; the rare first edition of Sir Walter Scott's *Waverley*, Edinburgh, 1814; first edition of *Goblin Market and Other Poems*, by Christina Rossetti, Cambridge, 1862, with two designs by Dante Gabriel Rossetti and a manuscript note by Christina Rossetti laid in; and Anthony Trollope's *Harry Heathcote of Gangoil*, first edition, London, 1874.

For the twentieth century the Collection has added many titles, including: a first edition of Oscar Wilde's *De Profundis*, London, 1905; two first editions of H. G. Wells, *Ann Veronica*, London, 1909, and *The Secret Places of the Heart*, London, 1922; *The Trembling of a Leaf*, London, 1921, first edition, by Somerset Maugham; and a first edition of Ezra Pound's *How to Read*, London, 1931.

One of the major gifts to the Rare Book Collection during the past year was an important addition to the Henry Harrisse Collection made by Mrs. Robert B. Walkinshaw of Mercer Island, Washington. Mrs. Walkinshaw is the great-niece of Henry Harrisse (1829-1910), teacher of French at the University of North Carolina in the 1850's and noted bibliographer of Columbus and his period. The Harrisse Collection was established in 1959 with a gift of books and manuscripts from Mrs. Walkinshaw's sister, Mrs. Bartus Trew, and their brother, Mr. Albert U. Walter. These materials, as well as Mrs. Walkinshaw's gift, were all from the private library of their great-uncle, Henry Harrisse.

Mrs. Walkinshaw's gift consists of books by George Sand, Ernest Renan, and Henry Harrisse, as well as a few miscellaneous titles. Among the ten titles by George Sand are first editions of *La Dernière Aldini*, 1838, *Consuelo*, 1844, *Mademoiselle La Quintinie*, 1863, and *Les Maîtres Mosaïstes*, 1838. All of the Sand titles are inscribed by her to Henry Harrisse. *Mademoiselle La Quintinie* contains a typical inscription: "Donné par George Sand à Henry Harrisse, Palaiseau, 31 Mars 1864. Oui, c'est moi qui vous le donne G Sand."

The titles by Ernest Renan, included in Mrs. Walkinshaw's gift, are all inscribed by him to his friend Henry Harrisse. Most of them are first editions and all, like the Sand titles, are beautifully bound and in excellent condition. The outstanding work by Renan is his *Histoire du Peuple d'Israël*, five volumes, Paris, 1887-1893. The first three volumes are inscribed by the author: "Souvenir

affectueux à M. Harrisse.” The fourth and fifth volumes, published after Renan’s death, are inscribed by his wife, Cornélie: “En souvenir de vingt-sept ans d’affection entre M. H. Harrisse et mon mari bien-aimé et de ma vive amitié.” Laid in volume five is a letter from Mme. Renan to Harrisse, dated February 6, 1894.

During the past year the Henderson-Shaw Collection has received a valuable addition of fifty well-bound volumes of newspaper and periodical clippings from Mrs. Archibald Henderson. The clippings, all of which are by or about George Bernard Shaw, date from 1892 through 1971. They are arranged chronologically in scrapbooks, forming a rich source of information on Shaw’s life and work.

A book of unusual interest was presented to the Rare Book Collection last year by Mr. Richard Gay Coker, of Hartsville, South Carolina, U.N.C. class of 1921. His gift is a first edition of Walt Whitman’s *Leaves of Grass*, Brooklyn, 1855. This copy was purchased in Albany, New York, in 1858 by Edward Gay, grandfather of Mr. Coker, from Walt Whitman himself. Edward Gay, 1837-1928, was a landscape painter and a member of the National Academy of Design. The importance of this copy of *Leaves of Grass* is greatly enhanced by the inclusion of a page of manuscript in Whitman’s hand. The ideas in this manuscript appear in his later work, *Democratic Vistas*, published in 1871.

Professor Edward A. Cameron of the U.N.C. Mathematics Department has recently made an important addition to the Mystery-Detective Collection. His gift contains one hundred and two titles, most of which have long been out of print. Included in the Cameron gift are books reporting actual cases and trials which were famous in the last half of the nineteenth century. It also includes many first editions and a few titles signed by their authors.

From Mr. Alfred H. Iseley of Greensboro, U.N.C. class of 1952, the Library has received a gift of one hundred and fifty-one titles in the field of mystery and detection. This is the second time that Mr. Iseley has made a large addition to the Library’s Mystery-Detective Collection. Almost all of the books in this gift are first editions and in mint condition.

SOUTHERN HISTORICAL COLLECTION

Mrs. Lenoir Chambers, of Norfolk, Virginia, has given the Library the papers of her husband, Lenoir Chambers, 1891-1970. Mr. Chambers, a native of North Carolina, was an alumnus of the University, a newspaper editor in Norfolk, Va., and a Pulitzer Prize winner. He was the author of *Stonewall Jackson* and *Salt Water and Printer's Ink*. The collection contains about 9,500 items, covering the years 1907-1919 and 1924-1970. It consists of correspondence, speeches, writings, and research materials of Mr. Chambers.

A large collection of nineteenth and twentieth century family letters, diaries, and other papers were presented to the Southern Historical Collection by Robert S. and Vinton (Liddell) Pickens, of Ashburn, Virginia. The papers are primarily concerned with the Hall, Liddell, Battle, and Pickens families of North Carolina and other southern states. The gift also includes the unpublished memoirs of Mrs. S. Westray Battle (1866-1952).

From Mrs. Edith Wells Mitchell Dabbs has come the first installment of the papers of her husband, James McBride Dabbs (1896-1970) of South Carolina. Dabbs was a farmer, human rights worker, and chairman and board member of organizations in the field of education, welfare, and regional social concern. He was also the author of several books, including *Southern Heritage*, 1958, and *Who Speaks for the South*, 1964.

Mr. Marion A. Wright, of Linville Falls, North Carolina, has given his files of correspondence concerning the Southern Regional Council, North Carolinians Against the Death Penalty, and Penn Community Services of Frogmore, South Carolina.

Glenn Tucker, of Hendersonville, North Carolina, has given a group of his papers to the Southern Historical Collection and has promised that more will be forthcoming. He is a prolific and prize-winning author in the field of American history and biography. Since coming to North Carolina in 1948, Mr. Tucker has been active in historical and literary organizations.

The papers of Willis Duke Weatherford, (1875-1970) educator and author, have been given to the Library by his son, W. D. Weatherford, Jr. They fall in the period 1924-1967 and include Dr. Weatherford's correspondence as head of the YMCA Graduate School, as director of the Blue Ridge Association, and as a leader among churchmen in the field of race relations.

Important additions have been made to the papers of Archibald Henderson, Luther H. Hodges, Henry C. Pearson, and Jonathan Daniels.

LIST OF MEMBERS OF THE FRIENDS AND OTHERS
WHO HAVE GIVEN BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS
TO THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
SINCE APRIL 1971

Ronald H. Aarons	Mrs. Archibald Henderson
Carl E. Anderson	Lanny L. Hiday
William B. Aycock	Joseph Hilton
Brandon Barringer	Luther H. Hodges
James P. Beckwith, Jr.	Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Palmer Hudson
Mary White Beckwith	Sterling Hudson, Jr.
Jack N. Behrman	Henry R. Immerwahr
Miss Almeda G. Betton	Alfred H. Iseley
Joseph Blotner	Roy Johnson
Cary C. Boshamer	Hugh B. Johnston, Jr.
Mrs. George C. Branch	Mrs. Elizabeth L. Kemble
T. Robert S. Broughton	Maury Klein
Sarah W. Bunn	J. C. Knowles
Edward A. Cameron	J. Calvin Koonts
Guy A. Cardwell	Arnold Krochmal
Mrs. William D. Carmichael	James C. Lamb III
Mrs. Lenoir Chambers	Tom Lambeth
Afranio Coatinho	Miss Frances Caroline Lane
Richard G. Coker	Mrs. John LeGrand
Benjamin Edward Cook	David A. Lockmiller
Josephine Henry Cook	Lawrence F. London
John N. Couch	Miss Dorothy Long
Nannie Creighton	Walter E. Loomis
Orpah E. Cummings	Cornelia S. Love
Mrs. James M. Dabbs	John Austin McKinley
Robert T. Daland	Margaret McLaurine
Jonathan Daniels	C. A. McMahan
John L. Davenport	Michael R. McVaugh
Dr. and Mrs. Aristotle J. Domnas	Lex S. Mathews
Alden B. Dow	E. E. Menefee, Jr.
Marion Dudley	Eugen Merzbacher
Mrs. Sally S. Ellis	Mrs. John G. Mitchell
Joseph and Frances Falabella	Morris R. Mitchell
Mrs. J. S. Floyd	Lucie Morton
Kenner C. Frazier	Mrs. Robert Nelson
Wm. W. Freehling	Mrs. Hugh F. Oates
A. Jacques Garvey	Jerrold Orne
Donald E. Gates	Mrs. B. Moore Parker
Mr. and Mrs. Karl E. Gay	Miss Frances E. Parker
W. Critz George	Daniel W. Patterson
Frederico Gil	Ali A. Paydarfar
Mr. and Mrs. Charles C. Gregorie, Jr.	Henry C. Pearson
Victor A. Greulach	Mr. and Mrs. Robert S. Pickens
C. A. Griffin	Mrs. William Whatley Pierson
David M. Griffiths	Mabel H. Potter
Thomas S. Harding	William S. Powell
James B. Harris	James Reed
Jock T. Haverling	Mary R. Riley
Mr. and Mrs. Dromgoole Heath	Emil Rosenthal

Mrs. Shipp Sanders
Shelton H. Short III
Daniel J. Singal
Mrs. Clarence McKittrick Smith
Otis D. Smith
Paul Smith
Corydon P. Spruill
Mrs. Mary P. Stephenson
Ralph Tomlinson
Glenn Tucker
Bryon M. Vanderbilt
Paul W. Wager
Mrs. Robert B. Walkinshaw

Willis D. Weatherford, Jr.
Mr. and Mrs. Herman Weil
Bell I. Wiley
Louis R. Wilson
John A. Winfield
Charles A. Winter
Mrs. Kathleen Winter
Marion A. Wright
Ernest H. Wyche
Sidney H. Yarnell
Michael Yatron
A. H. Zealy and family

FRIENDS
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
LIBRARY

OFFICERS 1972-1973

JAMES G. HANES.....*Honorary Chairman*

NORVAL NEIL LUXON.....*Chairman*

WILLIAM T. COUCH.....*Vice-Chairman*

W. LEON WILEY.....*Vice-Chairman*

DR. EDWARD W. PHIFER, JR.....*Vice-Chairman*

MRS. LYMAN A. COTTEN.....*Honorary Secretary*

JERROLD ORNE.....*Secretary*

JOHN L. TEMPLE.....*Treasurer*

Executive Committee: Norval Neil Luxon, Matthew Hodgson,
Jerrold Orne.

The BOOKMARK is issued periodically by the University of
North Carolina Library for its Friends.

Editor: LAWRENCE F. LONDON

THE BOOKMARK

Friends of the University of North Carolina Library

Chapel Hill

October, 1973

LIFE MEMBERS
OF
FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

MISS SUSAN G. AKERS	JAMES G. KENAN
DR. WILLIAM R. AMBERSON	ROBERT RUFFIN KING
WILLIAM B. AYCOCK	JAMES K. KYSER
BRANDON BARRINGER	MRS. JOHN LABOUISSSE
MRS. EDWIN BJOERKMAN	MRS. ROBERT LASSITER
EDWIN T. P. BOONE, JR.	STURGIS E. LEAVITT
MRS. KATHARINE BOYD	J. HAROLD LINEBERGER
MRS. MARTIN E. BOYER, JR.	MISS CORNELIA S. LOVE
BURKE H. BRIDGERS	DR. RUSSELL O. LYDAY
TOM WATSON BROWN	MRS. ROLAND McCLAMROCH
MISS CECIL BURROUGHS	MRS. LOREN C. MacKINNEY
MISS EUGENIA A. BURROUGHS	HENRY B. McKOY
MRS. LENOIR CHAMBERS	MRS. WILLIAM S. MYERS
HUGH GWYNN CHATHAM	MISS JOSEFINA NIGGLI
COLLIER COBB, JR.	JOHN NOLEN, JR.
MRS. LYMAN A. COTTEN	EUGENE P. ODUM
JOHN N. COUCH	HOWARD P. ODUM
ARCHIBALD CRAIGE	MRS. EDWARD S. ORGAIN
FRANK A. DANIELS	MRS. FRANK PARKER
JONATHAN W. DANIELS	ROBERT S. PICKENS
DR. WORTH BAGLEY DANIELS	MRS. ROBERT S. PICKENS
MRS. PRESTON DAVIE	MRS. WILLIAM WHATLEY PIERSON
CARL T. DURHAM	MRS. D. HIDDEN RAMSEY
MRS. MARION JACKSON	MISS BEATRICE ST. JULIEN
GIVENS	RAVENEL
GORDON GRAY	LARRY RUE
PAUL GREEN	MRS. PHILIP SCHINHAN
MRS. JAMES K. HALL	MRS. LAWRENCE SHADRACH
FRANK BORDEN HANES	J. RAY SHUTE
GORDEN HANES	MRS. YOUNG B. SMITH
JOHN W. HANES	J. LAURENCE SPRUNT
R. PHILIP HANES, JR.	MRS. A. B. STONEY
HERMAN D. HEDRICK	CLAUDE E. TEAGUE
MRS. ARCHIBALD HENDERSON	MRS. EDGAR E. TERRELL
GEORGE WATTS HILL	CHARLES G. TERRY
MRS. GEORGE WATTS HILL	MISS MARY L. THORNTON
JAMES N. B. HILL	MADAME ERIC W. VAN LENNEP
LUTHER H. HODGES	LINDSAY C. WARREN
ANDREW H. HORN	DR. WILLIS D. WEATHERFORD
DOUGLAS T. HORNER	DR. WARNER WELLS
HAMILTON COWLES HORTON	RICHARD H. WILMER, JR.
ROBERT B. HOUSE	LOUIS R. WILSON
WILLIAM S. JENKINS	DR. WILLIAM GILLIAM WILSON, JR.
FRANK H. KENAN	FRED W. WOLFE

HONORARY LIFE MEMBERS

HERMAN G. BAITY	ROBERT B. DOWNS
MISS NORA BEUST	MRS. GEORGE B. LOGAN
DONALD CONEY	J. MARYON SAUNDERS
WILLIAM T. COUCH	FRANCIS WINSLOW

FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY
AT CHAPEL HILL

At the annual meeting of the Friends, held at the Carolina Inn on the evening of March 30th, 1973, Dr. Berthe M. Marti, Professor of Classical and Medieval Latin, introduced the speaker for the occasion, Dr. Francis Newton, Professor of Latin in the Department of Classical Studies at Duke University. Dr. Newton has generously contributed an expanded version of his address for publication in this issue of the Bookmark.

Beneventan Scribes and Subscriptions
With a List of Those Known at the Present Time*
By Francis Newton, Duke University

1. Types of Subscriptions in Beneventan Books
2. a. List of Beneventan Scribes, with Subscriptions
b. Rejected and Doubtful Scribes
c. Index

1. Types of Subscriptions in Beneventan Books

The debt we owe to the scribes of mediaeval Europe is almost incalculable. To them, overwhelmingly, is due the preservation of the texts of the great Latin classics that we possess today. We have no autographs of the classical Latin authors. For a very few writers, such as Virgil, there survive mss. which were written before the fall of the Roman Empire, that is, from the fourth and fifth centuries. Even for these authors the mediaeval mss. are of value and importance. For the great majority of texts, the oldest surviving copies are no earlier than the ninth century in date. Hence the importance of the scribes who made these copies, whether in monastery, in cathedral school, in uni-

*I wish to express particular thanks to the archivist of the Abbey of Monte Cassino, Dom Tommaso Leccisotti, and to his assistant Dom Faustino Avagliano, to the staff of the Institut de Recherche et d'Histoire des Textes in Paris, to Professor Bernhard Bischoff of the University of Munich, to Professor T. J. Brown of the University of London, and to Professor Hartmut Hoffman of the University of Göttingen. The travels necessary to this research could not have been carried out without the generous grants I received from the American Council of Learned Societies and the Duke University Research Council.

versity, or — at the end of the Middles Ages — in commercial centers in the cities.

For this reason it is of interest to know who these scribes were, where they came from, and especially how well educated they were. A broad and sympathetic introduction to this field is found in Reynolds and Wilson's admirable book, *Scribes and Scholars* (Oxford University, 1968). Less sympathetic but interesting is the incidental information furnished by James Willis in his recent *Latin Textual Criticism* (Illinois Studies in Language and Literature, Vol. 61, Urbana, Univ. of Illinois, 1972). My own interest in this subject is more restricted and arises from a study which I have pursued for a number of years, of the mediaeval mss. of southern Italy. It was southern Italy which preserved through the Middle Ages the text of Tacitus' *Histories* and one-half of what survives of his *Annals*, Varro's *De Lingua Latina*, Apuleius, and a number of other very important classical works. In addition to the texts which were preserved only in southern Italy of all Europe, there are others for which south Italian mss. provide a very important source. It was the late E. A. Lowe who established the basis for any study in this area with his monumental book *The Beneventan Script*, a study of the writing system which prevailed all over southern Italy from the eighth to the thirteenth centuries and continued sporadically until the fifteenth century. This is the script in which these important Latin classics and many others were preserved in that region. The student who follows in Lowe's footsteps and examines closely the monuments of Beneventan writing that are preserved will find his interest stimulated in the men who penned these S. Italian mss. Who were they? How well educated were they? This latter question is really the one to which I want to call attention.

We can form some idea of the practical side of the copying of mss. The many pictures of scribes in mediaeval mss. perhaps enable us to envision the appearance of the scribe at work. Imagine for a moment the scribe at his task in the *scriptorium*. He sits at a table, or perhaps with a tablet on his knee, the goose quill pen in his right hand, and the knife in his left. This is the *scalpellum* or *cultellus* or *temperatorium* that is used for erasing, and also for sharpening his pen. The prepared parchment lies on the table and there also is the *atramentarium* or ink pot. Close at hand are other instruments, the *punctorium* used for punching the guide lines and the *ligniculum* which will score a depression or mark along the lines on which the scribe

is to write. Ruling with lead is a later development. Perhaps nearby there is an *armarium* or chest which will hold all these materials as well as the pens in their cases and the books themselves.

Yet, for all the miniatures that survive, the main source of our knowledge of the scribes remains the mss. they copied. Unlike the modern printed book, most mediaeval mss. bear no inscription giving date or place of writing. Probably more Greek mss. than Latin ones provide this sort of information—a matter of difference in the traditional practice, between East and West. Nevertheless, where scribes do provide a subscription or colophon, they give us most valuable information (often still without giving date and place) about themselves, partly intentionally and partly unintentionally.

From the fine collection of mediaeval colophons published (2 vols. have been issued so far) by the Benedictines of Le Bouveret (see introduction to section 2a), here is a specimen—a subscription in a ninth century ms. now in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris. This is not a south Italian ms., but illustrates some of the typical features of mediaeval subscriptions.

O beatissime lector lava manus tuas et sic librum adprehende. leniter folia turna. longe a litteris digitos pone. quia qui nescit scribere nullum putat esse laborem oculos gravat, renes frangit et tota membra conturbat: quia sicut nautos desiderat venire ad proprium portum ita scriptor ad ultimum desiderat venire versum ΩΡΑΘΗ ΠΡΩ CAV

“O most blessed reader, wash your hands and so take the book. Turn the pages gently [*the word turna is of course a mediaevalism*]. Keep your fingers away from the letters, because one who does not know how to write thinks there is no work in it. It makes the eyes tired, breaks the back, and wracks all the limbs: because as the sailor longs to arrive at the home port, so the scribe longs to arrive at the last line. [*then in large Greek letters, but in the Latin language:*] PRAY FOR SAV . . .” (*Colophons*, 2541).

When we turn to southern Italy—the rest of my examples are from that region—the survival of subscriptions can be calculated. Very roughly, 1000 mss. or fragments in the writing called Beneventan survive. Of these 1000, only about 30 possess subscriptions. Probably very few scribes were allowed to add a subscription of their own. We have subscriptions in mss. from Naples, Cava, Capua, Benevento, and a group of smaller centers as well, including Carminiano (near Troia), Vico Equense (near Sorrento), Cesamo, and Albaneta. But it is especially Monte

Cassino, the abbey founded by S. Benedict himself in the sixth century and cradle of the order he founded, which produced a wealth of books in this script and in this period, most particularly in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Therefore, the largest number of subscriptions is from Monte Cassino.

To south Italian centers we must also add the cities of the Dalmatian coast (Yugoslavia) which used the same script, and where one center (the library in Zagreb) still preserves a Beneventan ms. with subscription.

The subscriptions found in Beneventan mss. have been partially published. A list was furnished in Lowe's *Beneventan Script*, but today that list is in need of revision. A few names of scribes can be added. Several of the ones that Lowe has must be dropped, as not representing scribes, but other persons. Besides, the texts of the subscriptions are poor. (Lowe depended, as he says, on earlier transcriptions.) The reader, as a result, gets an erroneous impression of the men who are known to have copied S. Italian mss., and of their subscriptions.

The kinds of information supplied by the subscriptions vary widely. I cite some examples by the number assigned in the attached list, in section 2a. One of our south Italian scribes (no. 2), Ascarius, tells the day (it was Thursday (*die Iovis*), February first, in the year 1145), when he started work. He (perhaps being especially interested in figures) also tells us his age—he was 20 at the time. Another scribe, Martin (no. 23), reveals he has been a monk 3 years; since he was copying the book in the year 1010, his "conversion" as he calls it would have occurred in 1007. Still another, the priest John (no. 12), lets one know his home town—the little village of Troia in southern Italy—east of Monte Cassino. Because of that name, he apparently compares himself with Aeneas, when he says:

If you want to know the scribe's name,
He is called John, a priest, though quite unworthy.
He too came as a stranger from Troy.

There is a familiar motto of mediaeval scribes embedded in a subscription by Subdeacon John (no. 15) who copied a ms. at Monte Cassino between the years 1011 and 1022: "One who does not know how to write, thinks it is no labor. But one who has his eyes fixed and neck bent [*understood*: "knows better"]. *Three fingers write, but the whole body toils.*" To give the Latin of this famous dictum:

Tria digita scribunt sed totum corpus laborat.

For the scholar, the most helpful subscriptions are naturally those that give the date, or at least, as this last one did, the

name of the abbot or prior under whom the book was copied. He said, "O Father Benedict, kindly shepherd of monks, graciously receive, I beg, the tiny gift, which Abbot Atenolf humbly presents to you now."

Sometimes writers were jealous of, or hostile to, other scribes. A Monte Cassino ms. (Monte Cassino 287) has a later remark in the margin, not in Beneventan: "Rainaldus est malus scriptor francigenus . . ." that is, "Rainaldus is a wretched French scribe:" note that the nasty word in this brief statement is *francigenus*: "French." Another, earlier, scribe (no. 3), of the ninth/tenth century, wrote his name twice in a famous book containing Prudentius; the name was deliberately erased in one place or perhaps both, probably out of jealousy.

A few scribes even have their picture in the book they copied. So Grimoaldus (no. 5) is shown presenting his book with the note, "Grimoaldus diaconus et monachus scrip(sit) [or scrip(tor)]. Our scribes *regularly* express themselves in an humble tone. Several characterize themselves as a *peccator*, "sinner." Five of them mention their unworthiness as "unworthy priest," (twice) "unworthy servant," "unworthy deacon," "unworthy deacon and monk," or a combination in "John subdeacon and monk, unworthy sinner," or "the lowly deacon Maio, the scribe."

This prevailing humility, however, had to do with their spiritual life chiefly, not their mss. Scribes do, in fact, apologize for the text they present; a south Italian scribe in a ms. now in Paris (Paris lat. 17177, fol. 17v, col. 2), says: "do not blame me because I could not write it." (He is not one who gives his name). Among our named scribes, some, in addressing the reader, ask as does Subdeacon John (no. 15):

I ask you all who gather here honey-sweet flowers,
when you do not find something, not to heap curses
on me but to grant forgiveness. Life to the reader.

To the scribe, forgiveness. To the possessor, salvation.

John of Troia (no. 12) says, "If you find less or more [*than should be here*], I ask you all, emend it." But there is nothing modest about the way one scribe, Eustasius of Benevento, or Eustace in English (no. 14)—described his art. Skipping the subject of his unworthiness altogether, he tells us frankly, "The scribe is Eustace, a scribe without an equal." The skilful verses in which Eustace addresses the reader are rhythmical and rhymed in groups of four. Here is an attempt at a rough English translation:

Everyone who takes pleasure in the beauty of this work,
As he gazes on it and holds it in his hands,
Should turn his inner ear to its advice,
For it offers the greatest gain to men of wisdom.
Indeed the four-fold work set out by authors
Prunes away wickedness and forms men's morals;
It soothes the eye, setting before the gaze
Letters, knots, and colors quite outstanding.
Holy Benedict wrote the words of it;
The scribe is Eustace, a scribe unsurpassed;
He by whose command the book was copied
Is called John, the prior of the monastery.
Finally Sipontinus, powerful in design,
With living color, gold, and paints,
Has decorated it with different knots and figures,
Making it wondrous with wondrous arabesques.

His is the only subscription that we have in our group that mentions the painter (illuminator), a man from Sipontum. Besides, he omits the traditional elements. Most scribes beg the reader to pray for them. Sabinus (no. 25) says, "All you who read, I beg you, pray for me, a sinner." In Maio's subscription (no. 22), the Dalmatian archbishop Paul vividly exclaims: "And you too, studious readers, I earnestly beg anyone in whose hands this shall come, remember me in your prayers. Say, all of you, 'King of kings, Christ, our God, take from him his sin.' " Among other familiar commonplaces, these scribes include the injunction to the reader to wash his hands, and the comparison, frequent throughout Europe, of the sailor longing for land and the scribe longing for the last line.

Closely related to scribal subscriptions is another feature. A few books were specially protected by a curse or imprecation against thieves, invoking, not fear of the law, but fear of the Last Judgment. Here is what an anonymous scribe added to a Monte Cassino ms. in the first half of the eleventh century; it stands at the bottom of the very first page:

Si quis nobis hunc librum quolibet modo malo ingenio
tollere temptaverit aut voluerit, sit anathema mara-
natha, et cum Iuda traditore Domini triginta maledic-
tiones (*added by another hand: experiatur*), iuxta
numerus triginta argenteorum quibus Dominum ven-
didit quae in centesimo octavo psalmo scriptae reperi-
untur. Has omnes maledictiones, et hic et in aeternum
possideat, qui hunc ut dictum est nobis tollere maluerit.

(Monte Cassino 302, bottom of p. 1, 11th c. addition.)

“If anyone in any way through evil purpose attempts or wishes to take this book from us, let him be ‘anathema maranatha’ and, with Judas the betrayer of the Lord, know the 30 curses, corresponding to the number of pieces of silver for which he sold the Lord, which are found mentioned in the 108th Psalm. Let him possess all these curses, both here and for eternity, he, who, as has been said, chooses to take this book from us.”

It is worth mentioning that these imprecations seem to have done the job, as far as I can tell. At least, of the Monte Cassino mss. that I know of, many were carried away from the monastery over the centuries, but the ones that bore imprecations have in general remained where they were written.

One of the handsomest books ever produced at Monte Cassino is a book of Homilies which is still there—now numbered Monte Cassino 99 (no. 19). There is a complex colophon on its first two pages. (Most mss., by contrast, have subscriptions at the end.) Let us examine this one. On the opening page, with capital letters written in red with yellow, green, and blue touches are the four lines:

Graciously accept, good Father, the gift John brings;
And grant to *him* the gifts of your eternal kingdom.
And then lovingly favor the gifts of kneeling Leo,
Through whose zeal the creation of this ms. was accomplished.

On page 2 at the top begins the long statement: “In the year of our Lord’s incarnation one thousand seventy-two, in the 10th indiction, when, after the passing of the most holy and noble father Benedict, in this his venerable monastery of Cassino where the most holy bodies of the same, our father and lawgiver, and of his noble sister Scholastica lie buried, in the 37th place Dom Desiderius [*that is, 37th abbot in line*] the venerable abbot presided; among the other monuments of his greatness in which he surpassed all his predecessors in marvelous fashion, he commanded this most fair book to be written. Containing those lessons which are to be read on the eve of the principal feasts, that is, Christmas, S. Stephen’s, S. John the Evangelist’s, Epiphany, Easter, Ascension, and Pentecost. This book I, brother John, once archpriest of the Marsican church, but now the last servant of the same holy place, for my salvation and that of my family, have caused to be written at my own expense. And in devotion I presented it to the very most holy Father Benedict on that day on which I put on his habit, on his holy altar.

Calling men to witness besides, that if any man for any intent should presume to take it away from this holy place, let him gain an eternal dwelling with those to whom at the Last Judgment Christ will say, "Depart ye accursed into the eternal fire, which is made ready for the Devil and his angels." Yet whoever you are that reads this, do not fail to read also the attached distich: (The distich is in dactylic hexameters, like the four lines at the beginning, with assonance at middle and end of lines:)

Huius scriptorem libri, pie Christe, Leonem

In Libro vite dignanter supplico scribe.

"O holy Christ, graciously, I beseech, inscribe

Leo, the scribe of this book, in the Book of Life."

The copyist then is Leo, a figure whom E. A. Lowe called "the prince of Beneventan scribes." There is nothing awkward or superfluous in this two-line prayer: omitting his rank and conventional expression of humility, he addresses his petition to Christ. The image of the Book of Life is an ancient one found in the Bible and in a number of Church Fathers. It is often used in combination with a Roman tradition—the census or roll-call of the senate in Rome. Early Christian poets who refer to the names of the apostles as "written in golden letters in the list of the heavenly senate" reflect a tradition that the Roman senate list under the later Empire was so written—either on a golden tablet or in letters of gold. From this double tradition, Judaic-Christian and pagan Roman, comes the form of the mediaeval belief in the heavenly book. (See L. Koep, *Das himmlische Buch in Antike und Christentum* (Theophaneia, Beiträge zur Religions- und Kirchengeschichte des Altertums 8, Bonn, Hanstein, 1952.) The copyist Leo then, is not only a master scribe; he is also a well educated monk, capable of turning out easy, flowing verses than scan correctly and, according to late eleventh century taste have a bit of internal rhyme besides and an epigrammatic use of the Biblical reference. He is therefore set apart from most of the scribes I have mentioned so far.

This is, I think, the heart of the problem—the level and degree of education of the individual scribe. We can see two aspects of the question in a single ms. The one I want to describe is a rare ms.—we even know the date of its writing! It is a codex written at Monte Cassino and still preserved there, and contains a part of Augustine's *City of God*. Careful examination shows it was written by two scribes; we do not have the name of either one. But at the time a scribe added a subscription at the end which informs us of the date. The Abbot Theobaldus or Theobald who is named in it became Monte Cassino's abbot in the

year 1022; his reign begins an intensive copying activity at the monastery. I give only the beginning of this subscription and I shall translate that portion:

In nomine domini nostri iesu christi anno dominice incarnationis M.XXIII. Indictione VI. anno videlicet ordinationis sue secundo. Domnus theobaldus reverentissimus abbas, hunc librum de civitate dei, aedito a sancto augustino aepiscopo . . . scribere praecepit, cum alios [*corr. to aliis*] XX codices [*corr. to codicibus later*]. Hi sunt. In primis, omelia [*corr. to homelia*] quadraginta. Pars prima moralium. Liber psalmorum, exposito a sancto augustino, divisum in duo volumina, super epistolas sancti pauli edie [*corr. to edite*] a claudio episcopo. Ravanum . . .

(Monte Cassino 28 (Augustine), 1023, p. 587)

“In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, in the year of the Lord’s Incarnation M.XXIII, in the 6th indiction, that is, in the second year after his ordination, Dom Theobaldus most reverent abbot, commanded to be copied this book, *De Civitate Dei*, written by S. Augustine, Bp., in this church of S. Benedict, where his [S. Benedict’s] most holy body is buried, along with 20 other mss. They are these: First, 40 *Homilies*. The first part of the *Moralia* [both these works by Gregory the Great]. The Book of Psalms, with commentary by S. Augustine, divided into 2 volumes. *On the Epistles of S. Paul*, written by Claudius the Bishop. Rabanus, etc.”

Here we get a very good idea of the scribe’s Latin; aside from the confusion usual in mediaeval Latin, between *b* and *v*, as in *Rabanum*, spelled with *v*, or *e* and *ae* (*dominicae* with only *e* at the end) or the omission of *h* (silent in this period — see *homelia* which the original scribe wrote without *h*), there are more basic errors: *edito* ought to agree with *hunc librum*, and *exposito* and *divisum* ought to be *expositus* and *divisus* to agree with *Liber*. In the expression, “with 20 other mss.” the scribe wrote first: *cum alios* (he after corrected this) *XX codices* (corrected by a later hand to *codicibus*); the correct version should, of course, be: *cum aliis XX codicibus*. In the modern printed versions of these subscriptions, the errors are often not noted and the reader has a false impression of the scribe’s command of Latin. This Latin is, in fact, far below the standards of well educated men of the day; it is the Latinity of the rude business

documents that survive from the period, when Latin has just ceased to be spoken and the *volgare* is succeeding to its place; the writers of documents (including many of these subscriptions) are trying to write Latin but without the knowledge of grammar that is essential.

Fortunately this same ms. of the *City of God* was not allowed to stand as the two scribes had left it. A corrector appeared, whose very distinctive changes are seen on the first 388 pages of the ms. This corrector left a subscription of his own at the opposite end of the ms.—for he set his note at the top of the first page of text. Like Leo the super-scribe whom we met in the handsome Homilies volume, this monk writes in verse:

†Corrigit hunc cursim viblum Laurentius imus;

Quem repetet, dederit vitales si Deus auras.

“Lowliest Lawrence hastily corrects this book;

[viblum is the Greek Biblon, of course]

A task he will resume, if God grants him the breath of life.”

And, as Leo brought in a commonplace from the Bible, this Lawrence introduced a Virgilian reminiscence—of the passage in *Aeneid I* in which Venus interrupts Aeneas’ pitiful tale to reassure him: “Whoever you are, I believe it is not because the gods hate you that you draw the breath of life [*vitales auras*]. . .” This corrector, Lawrence, is in fact a historical figure. A native of Amalfi, he was successively monk of Monte Cassino, archbishop of Amalfi, and after suffering exile from that see, resident in Florence, and later in Rome, where he died. In his closing years, in Rome, he is said to have been the teacher of the young Hildebrand, who became as Gregory VII the most important and influential of eleventh century popes.

The gap between this Lawrence who writes, like Leo, graceful dactylic hexameters at the beginning of this book, and the unnamed scribe who wrote the rough, ungrammatical subscription at the end of the book, is more than just the 500-odd pages that separate their individual messages. It is the difference between the scholar and teacher on the one hand, and the ordinary scribe on the other. The learned Secretary of the Mediaeval Academy of America, Paul Meyvaert, who was once a Benedictine monk himself, says of Monte Cassino scribes (in “The Autographs of Peter the Deacon,” *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* 38 (1955), p. 136), “Presumably, in the twelfth century, as nowadays, not all the boys in the monastic school showed an inclination or a gift towards calligraphy.” What

Meyvaert says of the twelfth century was true in earlier centuries too. Those whose chief task was to be calligraphy doubtless did not continue the study of Latin past a certain point. (See H. Fichtenau, *Mensch und Schrift im Mittelalter*, Vienna, Universum, 1946 = Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für österreichische Geschichtsforschung, Bd. 5), p. 165 and references there.) The exact level of accomplishment is revealed on those occasions when they write these messages—these “subscriptions” or “colophons” of their own composition. On such occasions, they can rely on formulae: “Three fingers write, but the whole body labors,” or the simile about the mariner, or an entreaty for the prayers of the reader. These elements, often in verse, they found in earlier mss. and simply appropriated for themselves. When, however, they tried to add elements of their own invention, the grammatical endings are faulty, the sense often becomes obscure, and the metre limps or is completely abandoned. The *scholar* who writes or corrects a ms. is easily distinguishable from the common scribe. We know of several who worked at Monte Cassino—though all did not leave subscriptions. Lawrence of Amalfi (no. 18) who shortly after 1023 corrected the Augustine ms. I have discussed, became archbishop of Amalfi. John of Gaeta (no. 6 in 2.b.) who corrected a famous papal register at Monte Cassino, in the 1070’s probably, became later Pope Gelasius II. Leo Marsicanus (no. 19), whose autograph and corrections are seen in a number of Monte Cassino mss., including a ms. of the Chronicle of the Abbey which he wrote around the year 1100, later was Cardinal Bishop of Ostia. To these three we must add the Leo (a different person) who names himself as scribe of the beautiful book of homilies already discussed — we do not otherwise know who he was, but, while he is a master calligrapher, he also belongs clearly in the group of scholar-scribes. Perhaps some day we will know his identity.

Part of the history of the transmission of classical and Christian texts in southern Italy—a history which will be written some day—will include consideration of what these scribal subscriptions tell us about the men who composed and penned them. The subscriptions are not as many as we would like, but from them and especially from correct publication of the words they wrote can be traced a history of the education of scribes in this region, as we have seen, on two distinct levels, from the ninth to the thirteenth century.

Such a history will have, however, some curious gaps. For there is a strange phenomenon about these subscriptions which I have not mentioned and which has not yet been noted. The largest group of them comes from Monte Cassino; they are especially frequent in the first half of the eleventh century. The striking fact is that beginning with the second half of that century, the subscriptions virtually cease—and that at a time when Monte Cassino was turning out more books than ever! For the 100-year period from 1050-1150, there survives only one ms. with the scribe's name—the Leo whom I have so often mentioned, scribe of the volume dated in 1072. Not only is Leo a scholarly man and preeminent scribe, he is also the sole exception to a very strict rule which I imagine to have been laid down at Monte Cassino shortly after the year 1050; I imagine it as a brief response of the writing-master when a scribe asked if he might sign his book: a simple “Non licet.” The ban seems to have reflected a stricter monastic discipline—a deliberate reform. The abbot's name might be mentioned but not the scribe's. Other centers, such as Eustace's home in Benevento, continued to permit scribes' signatures, but not Monte Cassino. A perusal of the list appended here will, I think, be convincing.

The study of south Italian scribes is far from complete. It will be interesting, for example, to consider the relationship between the Latinity of the individual scribe as seen in his subscription and his performance in copying the text. This and other problems will be considered on the basis of more accurate transcriptions of the scribes' own words. More accurate transcriptions will not only pinpoint the ignorance of some scribes; they will also set in relief the precision and care of the better educated. (An example of the latter is Ascarius, no. 2 below.)

I have saved a small surprise for the end of this paper. It is this: though there was, it seems, a general ban after 1050 on scribes' signing their names in the copying center at Monte Cassino, there is one other subscription to mention, which is dated shortly after 1150. We know that because of a Beneventan ms. that has recently turned up. It was a breviary written at Monte Cassino in the year 1153. Beautifully penned and handsomely decorated, it was for centuries a treasure of the abbey. In the late eighteenth century, apparently during the period when French soldiers sacked the monastery, the breviary disappeared. For more than 150 years it seemed the book had vanished from the face of the earth. It only came to light, two or three years ago, when the New York bookseller H. P. Kraus acquired what

is unmistakably the very same ms. I mention it here because we know the scribe's name; he wrote it there. This, the last Beneventan scribe at Monte Cassino whose name is known to us before the great decline of the script does not, properly speaking, use a subscription, however. It is probable that no one in his lifetime had composed a subscription of his own at Monte Cassino; the tradition was broken. So we do not have the scribe's own words. He inserted instead among a series of prayers "For the Abbot," "For the Pope," and so forth, a prayer "for the Scribe." Yet it was not even an original prayer. It is found in many breviaries and has no particular relevance to the scribe's task.

O God, who justifiest the ungodly and willest not the death of sinners, we humbly beseech thy majesty graciously to protect with thy aid thy servant trusting in thy heavenly mercy; and with continual protection to preserve him; that he may forever serve thee, and may be separated from thee by no temptations, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

To this traditional prayer, the scribe added only two things: at the head, the title "Pro Scriptore," and, after the words "thy servant" his name "Sigenulfus" (no. 26). Unfortunately, the lack of a colophon of his own composition means that we know nothing more of him besides his name. It is not a true subscription.

With Sigenulfus and his beautifully written and decorated book, we are almost at the end of the roll-call of Monte Cassino copyists in the Beneventan script who make themselves known to us — sometimes with originality and personality, at other times, as with Sigenulfus, with the minimum of self-revelation. The student today is especially grateful for every scribe who spoke out (or was allowed to speak out), and so represented, in some way, his many silent brothers.

2a. List of Beneventan Scribes, with Subscriptions

(The following abbreviations are constantly used:

Loew: E. A. Loew, *The Beneventan Script*, Oxford, 1914, pp. 320-333. Loew gives references to the older literature; he is particularly dependent, for the chapter on scribes, on A. Caravita, *I codici e le arti a Monte Cassino*, Monte Cassino, 1869-1871, particularly vol. II.

Lowe, S.B.: E. A. Lowe, *Scriptura Beneventana*, Oxford, 1929.

Inguanez: *Codicum Casinensium Manuscriptorum Catalogus*, recensuit D. Mauro Inguanez, 3 vols., Monte Cassino, 1915-1940.

Colophons: *Colophons de manuscrits occidentaux des origines au XVI^e siècle* (Spicilegii Friburgensis Subsidia 2 & 3), 2 vols., Fribourg, Editions Universitaires, 1965, 1967.

The text of the subscriptions attempts to reproduce the orthography (except that *u* is written sometimes *u*, sometimes *v*), the pointing, the accents, and the arrangement in lines (for texts written as poetry) of the mss. themselves. Abbreviations have been regularly expanded. Only abbreviations whose expanded form was doubtful (because of multiple possibilities of inflectional ending or of spelling) have been left in the form given by the ms. *No conclusions should be drawn regarding scribal habits of abbreviation from the transcriptions given here.* The combination .; is used to represent the Beneventan period in its various forms (normally a comma surmounted by two points.)

1. Albuinus. Monte Cassino 42, saec. XI in. Page 303, col. 2 (the capitals filled with yellow, green, and orange) :

Divinas quicumque cupis sumere dapes.

Hic pone supercilium si te cognoscis amicum.

Aut si magnarum caperis dulcedine rerum.

Nobiliúmque nítidis doctorum vescere cēnis.

Divináque sollers pię studes servari mandata.

Vernantia campi flores hic carpe perhēnnes.

Beda presbyter lampat sua hic rite vobis fluenta.

Cordarum davidis placida iure verbis.

Hunc albuinus. respectus divina gratia librum.

Cultorem ascivit acervum mature sulcari.

Cuiusque voti sacer domino pio favens ardore.

Strenue cuncta superno id solus egit amore.

Sed operis compti iudex auctoris debitum solve.

Prēmii vice dignus nec tritis bovum ora ligare.

Sane optat astulti murus morsum tineamque cavere.

Sed ne rore madescat. neque phēdus arescat.

Illum si optime servas semper tibi novos sempérque erit iocundus.

GLORIA TIBI DOMINE

In the 14th line, tritis was corrected from tritu by the original hand. In the 16th line, ne was corrected to nec by the first hand. Line 17: novos corrected to novus by the first hand, and seperque

corrected to semperque by a second hand. The phrase pone supercilium is drawn ultimately from Martial, Epigr. 1. 4. 2. Inguanez I, p. 57. Colophons, No. 381.

2. Ascarius (Ascarus?) Subdeacon of Carminiano. Naples VI B 3, A. D. 1145. Fol. 1r at bottom (written in red, the capitals being adorned with green or blue, and the words *petrus-servitium* touched with green) :

Anno millesimo. Centesimo. quadragesimo. quinto.
Mense february. Indictione octava. Die iovis
primo int̃ hic liber inceptus est. cuius sumptus
petrus malum servitium bone memorie in omnibus
operibus ecclesie sancti laurentii in carmi
niano primus distributor extitit.
In quo tempore domnus hismahél sacerdos ecclesiam

In the third line, Loew expanded the abbreviation to intervallo. It is more probable that the scribe intended intrante; that is, the date on which Ascarius began the copying was Thursday, February 1, 1145.

Same MS. Fol. 219r, a full page devoted solely to this subscription (the words being written in blue, green, and red in such a way that each word is in a different color from those on either side of it and those above and below it) :

HIC. LIBER. FINITUS.
ATQUE. SCRIPTUS. EST.
DIGITIS. ASCARI.
ECCLESIE, SANCTI.
LAURENCII. IN. CARMI-
NIANO. SUBDIACONI.
ETAS CUIUS. ANNOS.
VIGINTI. OCCUPABAT=

Loew, No. 3. Colophons, No. 1452. Lowe, S. B. plate 87.

3. Aut [____]. Monte Cassino 374, saec. IX/X. Page 213 in the right margin (in red uncials) :

EGO [____]

The name has been erased thoroughly. It is possible that the first three letters were AUT.

Same MS. Page 219, at the end of Prudentius, *Adv. Symm.* II (in red uncials) :

EGO QUI SCRIPSI. AUT[——] PECCATOR.

The entire name was erased here, also. The letters AUT are readable. Loew's Autaris is impossible, since the last letter cannot have been an S, and the name probably contained more than seven letters. The name AUTPEART would fit the traces that remain. The last letter appears certainly to have been T or I. It is not clear why the scribe's name was erased in two places, but a thorough job was made of the erasing.

Loew, No. 4. Colophons, No. 1524. Lowe, S. B. plate 28. Inguanez II, p. 232.

4. Eustasius of Benevento. Vat. lat. 5949, saec. XII ex. Fol. 231^r under the picture of the scribe at work (the lines of the subscription being in red and brown alternately) :

Omnis 'huius operis decor quem delectat.'
Dum inspectat oculis 'manibus attrectat.'
Aures 'eius mónitis 'intérnas infléctat.
Lucra nam prudéntibus máxima convéctat.;
Tetrás nam explicitum opus per auctóres.'
Prava queque résecat.' instruitque móres.
Mulcet visum lítteras 'nodos et colores'
Íngerens optútibus excellentiores.;
Huius sacer edidit 'verba benedictus.
Scriptor est eustasius 'scriptor indevíctus.
Is cuius imperio 'liber est conscriptus.
Prior monasterii Iohannes est dictus.;
Sipontinus dénique 'potens in scultúris.'
Vívidis coloribus 'auro 'celatúris'
Decoravit variis 'nodis et figuris.'
Miris hunc efficiens mirum ligatúris.

In the fourth line the ra in Lucra is in ras.; perhaps the original spelling was Luccra. In the sixth line, instruitque is in ras. Line seven: the m of visum is a later addition. The entire line twelve stands in ras.; it is clear only that the line below it was in red. In the thirteenth line, Sipontinus was originally written Sipunpontinus; this was corrected by erasure and by a black line, leaving: Si---pontinus.

Loew, No. 6. Colophons, No. 3974. Lowe, S. B. plate 89 (shows this p.).

5. Grimoaldus Diaconus et monachus of Monte Cassino. Monte Cassino 109, saec. XI¹. Page 295, within the circle of a painted

O, a miniature showing Christ enthroned between the Virgin and St. Benedict; on the left a smaller figure, a monk with oblong nimbus (the other figures have round ones) approaches carrying a book, and beside him is written in red letters:

Grimoaldus diaconus et monachus scrip̄

The last word may be expanded as either scriptor or scripsit.

As Schwarzmaier suggests (Quellen und Forschungen aus italienischen Archiven und Bibliotheken 48 (1968), p. 112), the scribe may be identical with the Grimualdus diac. et mon. named in the list of Cassinese monks found in the Subiaco Sacramentary. The testimonia are not close in time, however, since the list is to be dated no later than 1010, while Monte Cassino 109 is thought to have been written around 1035 (Lowe in Scriptura Beneventana, plate 64).

Loew, No. 7. Lowe, Scriptura Beneventana, plate 64. Inguanez, I, p. 151.

6. Grimoaldus Vicanus. Rome, Bibl. Vallicell. D. 36, saec. XII. At the end, fol. 100v, in red Caroline minuscule with yellow-tan touches:

Sancte iohannes intercede pro anima grimoaldi scriptoris.;

The text is in Beneventan.

Loew, No. 8.

Vat. lat. 11978, saec. XII. Fol. 126v (in ordinary minuscule, the capitals shaded with red):

Hoc opus est aptum parvo quoque tempore factu	M.
Scriptor salvetur lector quoque iustificetu	R.
Vicanus scriptor hunc denique scripsit grimaldu	S.
Omnes vos fratres dominum pro me deprecatur	E.

The first line of the subscription is copied in lighter ink in the same column below.

Same MS. Fol. 253v (in red capitals):


GRIMOALDUS VICANUS

SCRIPSIT. *The text is in Beneventan.*

Dom Roberto Weber showed conclusively that the two MSS. bound together in Vat. lat. 11978 were copied by the same hand that produced Vallicell. D. 36. See his article "Due nuovi codici beneventani," Benedictina 4 (1950), pp. 149-150.

7. Iaquintus (Hyacinthus) Sacerdos et Monachus of Capua. Monte Cassino 269, ante A. D. 949. Page 13 (in capitals of several colors):

INCIPIT
TIONE BEA
MORALIO
TA ≡ SANCTI
PAPA URBIS
IN LIBROS
GUITUR ≡
GERNUS VE
BENEDICTI
ABBAS IPSI
CAPUANI ≡
CE

IN EXPOSI
TI IOB ≡ PARS
RUM QUAR
GREGORII
ROMAE ≡ QUAE
SEX DISTIN
QUEM ALI
NERABILIS ≡
MONASTERII
US CENOBII
FIERI PRE
PIT 

Same MS. Page 351 at bottom, in capitals touched with blue, yellow, green, and red:

QUI LIBRO LEGIT IN ISTO UT ORET PRO IAQUINTO
SACERDOTE ET MONACHO SCRIPTORE UT DEUM
HABEAT ADIUTOREM.;

and below that, the same text in red Beneventan:

Qui libro legit in isto. ut oret pro iaquinto sacerdote et monacho
scriptore. ut deum habeat adiutorem.

Loew, No. 9. Lowe, S. B. plate 46. Inguanez, II, p. 80.

8. Iohannes. Monte Cassino 77, saec. X. At the end, p. 492 col.
2 at the bottom (capitals in yellow, red, purple, and green):

n

Hoc in libro constat volumina.'

Non plus octo.;

Papa a gregorio.'

Édita sanctissimo.;

Hunc iohannes scribere decrevit.'

Atque complevit.;

Quisquis quem tetigerit.'

Sit illi lota manus.;

Aperiat dominus lectori.'

Per omnia sensum.;

Scriptori autem.'

Perpetuum regnum.;

AMEN.;

*In the first line a second, but contemporary, hand corrected
constat to constant. The verses on p. 1, col. 1 of the same MS.,
which Inguanez (Codicum Casinensium Manuscriptorum Cata-*

logus, I, p. 84) says refer to Iohannes also, are in a different hand and refer neither to the scribe nor to the MS. They are printed accurately in *Bibliotheca Casinensis II*, p. 292. John's subscription is substantially the same as Stephen's and Landus's (nos. 27 & 17).

Loew, No. 10. Lowe, S. B. plate 52. Inguanez, I, p. 84.

9. Iohannes Capuanus, of Cava. Cava 24, A.D. 1268-1295. Fol. 37r, col. 2 (these lines at end of poem all in red) :

Huius scriptoris. capuani vita Iohannis.

[S]it multis annis. quem ditet celicus annis.

[Q]ui monachus fidus. lucet quasi nobile sydus.

[I]n Christo nitidus virtutum cui placet ydus. .

Quod iussit fieri scrutratrix sedula veri.

Plena dei donis abbatis cura leonis.

[C]aenobio felix cluat abbas crimine mundus.

Aet post in celis.' leo militet iste secundus.

In the first line, the scribe first wrote iohannis, which he afterward corrected to Iohannis. In the second, third, fourth, and seventh lines, the initial, which had been omitted, was supplied by a Gothic hand using brown ink; these initials were later erased. The same Gothic hand correctly emended, at the end of the second line, to caelicus amnis; rewrote the form of scrutratrix in the fifth line; changed aenobio in the sixth line to Coenobio and (less happily) cluat to elucet; and corrected the spelling of celis and secundus in the last line to celis and secundus. Almost all these Gothic corrections were later erased. These verses in rough leonine hexameters are difficult, but not hopelessly obscure. They are not the words of the scribe himself. Our subscriptions may allow a scribe scope to boast of his prowess in calligraphy, as Eustasius does. Scribes are not, however, free to boast of their Christian character in the terms used about John (I change punctuation and spelling) :

Qui monachus fidus, lucet quasi nobile sidus,

In Christo nitidus virtutum cui placet εἶδος.

The poet is describing a fellow monk, the scribe John.

For an edition of the entire poem, see L. Mattei Cerasoli, ed., Vitae Quatuor Priorum Abbatum Cavensium (Rerum Italicarum Scriptores, Tomo VI, Parte V), Bologna, Zanichelli, 1941, pp. 37-38.

Loew, No. 13. Lowe, S. B. plate 99.

10. Iohannes Diaconus. Vat. Reg. lat. 1823, saec. IX. Fol. 117r (the first part in uncials) :

EGO IOHANNES, QUAMVIS. INDIGNUS
DIACONUS. QUI HOC CODICEM EXARA
V I T. OMNES QUI HUNC LIBRUM
LECTURI estis oret pro me peccatorem si deum
habeatis protectorem

The dot after the word exaravit and the m of protectorem appear to have been erased. The spreading of VIT and crowding at end seem to me to be due solely to poor planning.

Loew, No. 14. Lowe, S.B. plate 17.

11. Iohannes Diaconus of Naples. Vat. lat. 5007, saec. X in. Fol. 130r (in capitals) :

HUCUSQUE.' IOHANNES DIACONUS.;
QUE SEQUUNTUR.' PETRUS EDIDIT.'
NEAPOLITANE SEDIS SUBDIACONUS.

The MS. is regarded as an autograph; the authors are therefore included in our list of scribes.

Loew, No. 15 and 26. Lowe, S.B. plate 41.

12. Iohannes Presbyter from Troia. Monte Cassino 552, saec. XI in. Page 205, col. 2 (in very black letters, with capitals touched with orange) :

Rogo vos omnes christicole qui in hunc librum legitis ' ut oretis pro mé ad dominum.' Aut si minus sive plus inveneritis. Rogo vos omnes emendate illum. quia sicut nautes desiderat portum videre.' ita scriptor desiderat librum adimplere. Scriptoris si forte velis cognoscere ônoma. Pbr vocitatur iohannes. et ipse indignus. É troia ádvena fuit et ille.' Hoc opus auxiliante deo perfecit et ipse. Ipsius ad laudem et sancti patris ob benedicti. Oro ne dominum césse lector rogitare. Ut meis vestrisque pecaminibus indulgeat ipse. Qui sine fine regnat In secula cuncta. Amen.;

Loew, No. 16. Inguanez III, pp. 213-217 (does not mention subscription).

13. Iohannes Sacerdos. Monte Cassino 543, saec. XI. Page 407 (capitals with red and green) :

ROGO vós omnes christícole qui in hunc librum legitis. Ut pro
mé ihoS Indignus famulus preces dirigatis ad dominum.; Ut ille
qui regit cuncta climata. Mé et vós perducatur ad regna etherea.
AMÉN.;

Loew, No. 12. Inguanez, III, p. 205.

Monte Cassino 760, saec. XI. Page 442, bottom of col. 1 and
top of col. 2 (capitals in a rusty orange outline with faded
touches in a deep blue-grey):

ROGo vos omnes chresticole qui in hunc
LiBRUM LEGITE. ORATE
Pro ihoS InDiGnus SacER.
AD DOMINUM. Ut meis vestrísque
Peccaminibus Indulgeat ipse.;
Qui vivit Et Reg per sēcula cunc
TA. AM.


Loew, No. 11.

*The similarity of the wording in these two subscriptions sug-
gested to Loew that they were the work of the same scribe. A
palaeographical examination of the MSS. confirms the sug-
gestion. The ex-libris of S. Benedetto di Cesamo, found in both
these books, indicates that the scribe John was quite likely a
monk of that house.*

14. Iohannes Subdiaconus. Flor. laur. 66.40, saec. IX ex. Fol. 20r,
at end of Dares text, in Beneventan letters:

Huc usque historia darētis. perscripta fuit.

After an elaborate cross, there follows, in angular capitals by
the same hand:

▼ EXPAICIT ▼
IOHANNES ▼ SUBDIAC  ▼
SCRIPSIT ▼

Possibly a copy of an earlier, Irish subscription.

Loew, No. 17. Lowe, S. B. plate 25.

15. Iohannes Subdiaconus of Monte Cassino. Monte Cassino 5,
A. D. 1011-1022 (dated on the basis of the subscription). Page
530 (heading in red):

prologuscriptoris

Christe qui sédis' sūmme in arce.

Iohannes subdiaconus' qui tertia

pars de me scripsit.' christe parce eis
delictis.'

Ad omnes ' qui éclegunt ' christe parce
 eis in evum.'
 Sicut qui navigat ' desiderat por
 tum.' ita scríptor ' novissimum versum.;
 Qui néscit scribere. putat nullus
 esset laborem. Sed qui habet inten
 tos oculos ' et inclinata cervice.;
 Tria digita scribunt. sed totum
 corpus laborat.; Rogo vos omnes qui
 híc méllifluos flores carpitis.
 cum híc aliquid minus inveneritis' non
 maledicta ' ingeratis ' sed ut ve
 niam tribuatis. Legentis. Vitam.
 Scriptori.' veniam
 Possidentis.' salutem.;

Same MS. Page 531, at top (one line in red is illegible
 except for the last word; the following two lines are also in red,
 as are most of the accents; the rubricator failed to fill in the
 initial O of the first line of the poem) :

mōn.'

-
- Ite \bar{v} beati benedicti
 congregationis mbr.
 i [O] benedícite pâter.' mo
 nachorum pástor ' alumnē.
 ii Exiguum mûnus.' súscipe quę
 so lîbens.
 iii Quod tibi. nunc súpplex.' atenólfus
 óptulit abbas'.
 iiii Ad laúdem tuám.' sérvulus íllę
 tûus.
 v Pro quô funde préces.' mona
 chorum cētibus átque.
 vi Díluat ut dominus.' crímina cúnc
 ta súa.
 vii Atque sûis iúngat.' celesti
 pace choréis.
 viii Cum quíbus altithrono. pán
 gat in ethré mêlos.
 viiii Hinc précor o ' supplex rima
 tor.' pósce tonantem'.
 x Scriptor ut ammíttat
 veniam.' peccaminis âcri.

- xi Hestérnum fácinus. ínstans.
câreátque futûrum.'
- xii Cum sanctis dehínc ęterna luce
fruâtur.'
- xiii A súmmo celôrum descéndens cul
mine nostrum
- xiiii Laxatôque ígni.' paulísper fo
mite préstat.
- ns
- xv Víolat cárnes. aurásque vi
ásque.
- xvi Et sâta terrarum praestans.'
adoléscere cuncta.;
- xvii Et fórsán satagis scriptôris.
nósse vocam;
- xviii Iohannes subdiaconus. et monachus. indígnus pec
câtor.

In the first line of the subscription, summe was corrected from summes. In the numbered verses, there are the following corrections: i O not written by the rubricator; iii nunc added by the first hand; iiii tuum corrected to tuam by the first hand; vi Dilua the first hand, Diluat ut a third hand; xv Violat the first hand, corrected to Violans by a second hand; xvi adolelescere the first hand, corrected by the rubricator; xvii forsan corrected from for ...m? vocam; is almost certainly intended for vocamen, although this MS. regularly uses the abbreviation m; for mus.

Loew, No. 18. Lowe, S. B. plate 58. Inguanez I, p. 11.

16. Iohannes Ungarus of Monte Cassino. Monte Cassino 466, saec. XV. Page 214, following the Beneventan text, but written in Gothic) :

Istum librum scipsit frater Iohannes Ungarus.;

Dom Mauro Inguanez has shown ("La Scrittura Beneventana in codici e documenti dei secoli XIV e XV," in Scritti di paleografia ę diplomatica in onore di Vincenzo Federici, Florence, Olschki, 1945, pp. 311-312) that the entire MS. is the handiwork of the Iohannes Ungarus who died at Monte Cassino in the year 1462. Iohannes was therefore able to write both in Gothic and in Beneventan.

Loew, No. 19. Inguanez, III, p. 107.

17. Landus. Monte Cassino 81, saec. XI. At the end, p. 416, col. 1, after the *explicit* (capitals and the scribe's name in uncials touched with blue, red, yellow, and purple) :

Hoc in libro constant volumina.

Non plus .xiii.

Papa a gregorio.' Ædita sanctissimo.

Hunc aANDOYS scribere decrevit. atque complevit.

Quisquis quem tetigerit.' Sit illi lota manus.;

Aperiat dominus lectori. per omnia sensum.;

Scriptori autem perpetuum regnum. Amen.;

The scribe's name was Landus, as Prof. Bischoff pointed out ("Miszellen zur Beneventana," Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen 47 (1930), 537-539). He chose to write his name in a "Greek transcription," with lambda for L, and omicron, upsilon, sigma for the -us ending. In spite of that choice, he used only Roman letters, OYS instead of OYC, and the rather similar uncial a instead of Λ at the beginning. The bizarre result is: aANDOYS. The scribe was almost certainly a monk of the house of S. Maria de Albaneto (see Bischoff article listed above). His name is probably found in the prayer list of that house: Monte Cassino 426, page 125, line 7, Lando.

Loew, No. 1. Inguanez, I, p. 86. Colophons, No. 505 (where the name is erroneously interpreted as Amandus).

The text is almost identical with that in nos. 8 and 27.

18. Laurentius Amalfitanus, monk of Monte Cassino. Monte Cassino 28, A. D. 1023. Page 3 in upper margin (brown ink) :

†Corrigit hunc cursim viblum laurentius imus.

Quem repetet dederit vitales si deus auras.;

Same MS., P. 388, at upper left:

Huc stilus usque tuus

laurenti venit egenus.

Scriptorum vitium pellere

parcis ab hoc.;

Because of trimming of the margins, some letters have disappeared in the second couplet; these have been restored with certainty, except for parcis (linquis?).

As the verses indicate, and as a palaeographical examination shows, Lawrence is not one of the copyists of the MS., but its corrector; his hand is seen on every page from the beginning

(p. 3) to p. 388, where he had to leave off. The first set of verses was noted by the editors of the *Bibliotheca Casinensis* and by Inguanez in his catalogue; both sets were published by the present writer in: *Laurentius Monachus Casinensis, Archiepiscopus Amalfitanus, Opera* (M.G.H., *Quellen zur Geistesgeschichte des Mittelalters*, Bd. 7, Weimar, Böhlau, 1973, p. 43. The verses are not mentioned in Loew or in Lowe, S. B. plate 61. *Inguanez I*, p. 36.

19. Leo of Monte Cassino. Monte Cassino 99 A. D. 1072. At the beginning, pp. 1-2, starting under the large miniature depicting the presentation of the book (capitals in red, with yellow, green and blue, these colors being used also for the names Iohannes, Leo, Benedict, Scholastica, Desiderius, and for some punctuation) :

Accipe dignanter quod fert pater alme' iohannes.

Munus. et æterni sibi confer munera regni.

Supplicis ac votis pius inde faveto leonis.

Est studio cuius opus actum codicis huius.;. .;

ANNO DOMINICAE

Anno dominice.

incarnationis millesi

mo septuagesimo secundo.'

indictione decima.'

Cum post transitum sanctissimi

et eximii patris Benedicti/

in hoc eius venerabili cęnobio

casinensi ubi sacratissimum

eiusdem patris et legislatoris nostri/

qui ipsius egregie sororis

Scolasticę corpora honorifice

humata quiescunt/ Septimo

et tricesimo loco domnus

Desiderius venerabilis abbas

pręssset.' inter cetera suorum

monimenta magnálium quibus

prę omnibus suis antecessoribus

mirifice floruit.' hunc quoque

pulcherrimum librum describi

pręcepit. Continentem scilicet

eas lectiones quę in vigiliis

precipuarum festivitatum.' id est

Nativitatis domini.' Sancti stephani.'

Sancti iohannis evangelistae.' Epyphanię.
 Resurrectionis. Ascensionis.' Ac
 Pentecostes. debeant legi ~~~~~
 Quem videlicet librum ego frater iohannes
 marsicānę dudum ecclesie archipresbyter.
 nunc autem ultimus ultimus eiusdem sancti loci famulus.'
 ob meam meorumque salutem ex propriis
 sumptibus componere feci. Ipsique sanctissimo
 patri. B. eo die quo eius habitum suscepi.
 super illius sacrum altare devotus obtuli.
 Contestans de cetero. ut siquis hunc
 quolibet obtentu ex hoc sancto loco
 auferre presumpserit.' cum illis mansionem
 sortiatuŕ ęternam quibus in extremo iudicio
 dicturus est christus. Ite' maledicti in ignem
 ęternum.' qui paratus est diabolo et angelis eius ~~~~~
 Quisquis tamen hęc legeris. Subiectum quoque
 dysticon legere ne pigriteris
 Huius scriptorem libri pie christe Leonem
 In libro vite dignanter supplico scribe.;

The last four lines, Quisquis-scribe, appear to be in a different hand from the preceding, and are very much smaller. The last line is in rasura, it appears.

Loew, No. 20. Lowe, S. B. plate 67 and 68. Inguanez, I, pp. 102-103.

20. Leo Marsicanus. Prof. Hartmut Hoffmann has shown conclusively that the hand that wrote the lion's share of the marginalia in clm. 4623 (Leo Marsicanus, Chronicle of Monte Cassino), saec. XI/XII, also added certain entries in the calendar found in Vat. Borg. Lat. 211 (the calendar of Leo Marsicanus, as Fedele had proved). This must, by Hoffmann's showing, be the hand of the chronicler himself. See Hartmut Hoffmann, "Der Kalender des Leo Marsicanus," *Deutsches Archiv* 21 (1965), 89-94.

Loew, No. 21.

21. Madelbertos (Mathelbertos?). Monte Cassino 439, saec. X. Page 269 at bottom (in partly Latin, partly Greek uncials, in an ink and hand that seem to be the same as the main text):

ΕΓΟΜΑΟΕΛΒΕΡΤΩC

The simple formula Ego followed by name is found also in the Aut(peart?) subscription in its first appearance. If the third letter of the name is D, it has neither the uncial nor the rustic capital form; perhaps the scribe intended Θ.
Loew, No. 22. Inguanez, III, p. 55.

22. Maio Diaconus of Split. Zagreb, Nacionalna i Sueučilisna Biblioteka, Metropolitanska 164. The main volume is a *Pasionale* in ordinary minuscule. Fols. 258r-266v contain part of a commentary on the Psalms and *Vita marie egipciace* in Beneventan, saec. XI. Fol. 259r, col. 1, at end of text on the Psalms (the capitals filled with cherry red color) :

Arbiter eterne. solus mirum qui finxerat globum.; Iube hunc volumen tuo sacro sereno aspicere vultu.. Quod pro suam.' Ádque suis debita.. Obtulit domno paulus Venerabilis archieþiscopus hoc librum psalmorum. Ad laudem sanctorum MARTYRUM.... Domnii.' Anastasi. Atque sanctorum Cosmas Et damiani.; Sed et vos quoque studiosi lectores.; Obnix precamur. Ut cuique manu venerit. in vestris precibus Me comemoretis. Rex regum dicite cunti. Christe deus abde ei scelus.; Mê simul ínfimus Diac Maioni scriptore. Ut et vos deum habeatis adiutorem.; Et in eþum feliciter letetis.; AMEN..

An erasure of approximately four letters after paulus and another after MARTYRUM. In the word psalmorum, the letters psal were retraced, apparently by the first hand, presumably the person who also erased the letters in the line above and in the line below this part of the word.

Loew No. 23. See description of the MS. in the catalogue of the Metropolitanska Knjiþnica by Antun Markov in Kulturne Poveštni Zbornik zagrebaþke Nadbiskupije u Spomen 850. Godišnjice osnutka, I. Dio, Zagreb, 1944, Izdanje Hrvatskog izdavaþaþkog bibliografskog Zadova (Razprave i Spomenici iz hrvatske kulturne poviesti I. Svezak uredia dr dragutin Kniewald), p. 528.

23. Martinus of Monte Cassino. Monte Cassino 148, A. D. 1010, is dated by the subscription on p. 505, col. 2:

Hunc librum scriptum anno domi-
nice incarnationis. millesimo .x.
Indictione octaba. feliciter.;
Martinus peccator et scriptor libri
huius habebit in conversione
monachorum annos .iii

There is no end punctuation, and the subscription gives the appearance of being incomplete.

Loew, No. 24. Lowe, S. B. plate 57. Inguanez, I, p. 237.

24. Petrus Subdiaconus of Naples. Vat. lat. 5007, saec. X in. See above No. 11, Iohannes Diaconus of Naples.

25. Savinus (Sabinus). Monte Cassino 305, saec. XI. Page 686, col. 1, after the words DEO GRATIAS. in capitals and CEPTUM EST ET PERFECTUM EST.; in large red Beneventan letters:

Ego frater Savinus scripsi. Omnis qui legitis. Rogo vos orate pro me peccatore.; Etherii rutilant.' hic regis dogmata clara. Faustásque mentes semper ad astra ferunt. Hec via christigeros deducit ad átria vite. Hec celum pandens cordis opaca fugat. [O veneranda dei mater pulcerrima virgo] Hoc sacrum munus suscipe queso placens.; Quod mente fideli optulimus nos tibi. Liutius PRIOR. et savinus scriptor. atque monachis iure. Vinculis huic anathematis.' Innodavit in ævum. Hunc librum istinc qui démere temptaverit.;

Obsitus atque tue. metuende motibus ire.

Ultima iudicia pro hoc tibi solvat ait.

Redde vicem secli tus idus opimum.

Letus percipiat gaudia summa dei.;

Liutius was prior of Santa Maria in Albaneta; he died in the period 1039-1055. The book is therefore no more recent than the year 1055. In the first line, the original reading was scripsit, corrected by erasure to scripsi. The lines beginning Etherii rutilant to the end were added by a contemporary hand, as was pointed out in Florilegium Casinense V, p. 87. Faustásque is for Faustas que. The line O veneranda dei mater pulcerrima virgo has been erased. In the last line but one, metrical analysis shows a word is missing; besides, tus idus should probably have been written tu sidus. A reasonable suggestion for the missing word might be iusto. The word temptaverit does not scan; it was perhaps a gloss in the MS. from which the poem was drawn for the text's maluerit. It would appear that an earlier poem, used as a subscription and imprecation, had been drawn upon; the poem was adapted because it was addressed appropriately to the Virgin. The earlier poem, in elegiac couplets, had some distinction; hence this effort to restore the text (the spelling being standardized):

Aetherii rutilant hic regis dogmata clara,

Faustas quae mentes semper ad astra ferunt.

Haec via Christigeros deducit ad atria vitae;
 Haec caelum pandens cordis opaca fugat.
 O veneranda Dei mater, pulcherrima virgo,
 Hoc sacrum munus suscipe, quaeso, placens.
 [Quod mente fideli optulimus nos tibi, Liutius prior, et Savinus
 scriptor, atque *monachi* iure.]
 Vinculis huic anathematis innodavit in aevum,
 Hunc librum istinc qui demere *maluerit*;
 Obsitus atque tuae metuendae *molibus* irae,
 Ultima iudicia pro hoc tibi solvat, ait.
 Redde vicem saeculi *iusto*, tu *sidus* opimum;
 Laetus percipiat gaudia summa Dei.

Sabinus the scribe is identified by Hansmartin Schwarzmaier ("Die Liber Vitae von Subiaco," Quellen und Forschungen 48 (1968), p. 112) with the "Savinus pbr. et mon." listed in the roll of the Cassinese congregation found in the Subiaco Sacramentary. The identification seems doubtful, for the scribe Sabinus specifically names himself "frater Sabinus;" surely, on one of the two occasions when he gives his name, he would have told us he was a priest, if indeed he was. More probable is the identification of this scribe with the "sabinu" of the Albaneta prayer list found in Monte Cassino 426, p. 126, a list which also mentions Liutius ("lido" on p. 127). The present writer is preparing an edition of the Albaneta list.

Loew, No. 27. Lowe, S. B. plate 63. Inguanez, II, p. 134.

26. Sigenulfus of Monte Cassino. New York, H. P. Kraus: Beneventan Breviary, dated A. D. 1153 (=formerly Monte Cassino 199). Fol. 248r at bottom is heading "Pro scriptore;" at top of fol. 248v is the prayer, which names "famulus tuus Sigenulfus." This is not a true subscription; the prayer is not even a new one but one met with in other Beneventan prayer books, for example, Paris Bibl. Maz. 364. Nevertheless, it preserves the scribe's name.

27. Stephanus. Monte Cassino 80, saec. XI med. At the end, p. 336, at the bottom of col. 1 (capitals and the numeral touched with red) :

n	tredecim
Hoc in libro constat volumina	Non plus xiii
Papa a gregorio.	Edita sanctissimo.
Hunc Stephanus scribere decrevit.	Atque complevit.

illum
 Quisquis quem tetigerit. Sit illi lota manus.
 Aperiat dominus lectori. Per omnia sensum.
 Scriptori autem.' Perpetuum regnum.;
 AMEN.,

*In the first line, the n above constat is an 11th cent. addition;
 the interlinear tredecim and illum are 13th cent. corrections.
 This is substantially the same text as nos. 8 and 17.
 Inguanes I, pp. 85-86. Loew, No. 28.*

28. Thomas Archidiaconus of Split. Split, Archives of the Cathedral: Historia Salonitana by Thomas Archidiaconus, ca. A. D. 1268. The MS. or at least its corrections are regarded as the author's autograph.

Loew, p. 65. Lowe, S. B. plate 96. Victor Novak, Scriptura Beneventana, Zagreb [Tisak "Tipografije"], 1920, p. 58.

29. Turbo Diaconus et Monachus of Monte Cassino. Monte Cassino 23, saec. XI in. Page 121, the last page, is blank save for some *probationes pennarum* and the following subscription:

Rex deus immense. quo cón
 stat machina mundi.
 Infelix ego quicquid posco.'
 perfice clemens.
 Ob hoc precor.' quicumque frater
 legens istum percurret librum.
 Praecando dicite.' deus celi dele
 cuncta turbóni indigni diáco
 ni et monachi facinora.
 Ac clementer cunctis de pecca
 tis suis veniam.
 Et in celis mansionem pariter
 cum omnibus sanctis. Amen.

The first line is taken from Eugenius Toletanus, Carmina I, 1 (M.G., A.A., vol. 14, p. 232), as Prof. Bischoff pointed out to me. Turbo is named in the list of Cassinese monks in the Subiaco Sacramentary, as Schwarzmaier saw ("Liber Vitae von Subiaco," Quellen und Forschungen 48 (1968), p. 112). In that list he is "Turbo diac. et m." He was a deacon when he died, for in the necrologium in Monte Cassino 47, under the date Sept. 19, is the entry: "Torbo diac. et mo." (See M. Inguanes, I Necrologi Cassinesi, I: Il Necrologio del Cod. Cassinese 47 (Fonti per la Storia d'Italia), Rome, Tipografia del Senato, 1941, under Sep-

tember 19th (fol. 301v).) Under the same date, the necrology in Monte Cassino 179 lists "turbo levita [sic!] et mon." The name is otherwise unknown at Monte Cassino, it seems. Loew, No. 30. Inguanez, I, p. 33.

2.b. Rejected and Doubtful Scribes

1. Antonius. Monte Cassino 324, saec. XI in. Page 282, col. 2, at the end:

ego autem fratres minimus omnium antonium pauca ex multa eius acta. quae oculis mei vidi prout cāpere potui adiuvante domino scripsi.; Ipso auxiliante qui cum patre. una cum sancto spiritu. in unitate vivit et regnat deus in secula seculorum.,

An attentive reading of the text or a glance at the MS. shows that this not a subscription but a part of the text (*Life of St. Simeon Stylites*). Antonius names himself as author. This was the interpretation of the editors of the life in *Florilegium Casinense* 5, pp. 332-339, where this passage appears at the end (p. 339).

Loew, No. 2. Inguanez, II, p. 165. Colophons, No. 930.

2. Atenulfus Presbyter. Wattenbach, *Das Schriftwesen im Mittelalter*, 3rd. ed., Leipzig, Hirzel, 1896 (repr. Graz, 1958) (p. 282), says: "Ich erwähne noch den Subdiaconus Johannes aus Troja, welcher 1011 für den eben erwählten Abt Atenolf von Monte Cassino den Ambrosius in Lucam abschrieb, und in seiner langen Unterschrift den Satz anbrachte: *Sicut qui navigat desiderat portum, ita scriptor novissimum versum*. Als er Priester geworden war, schrieb er die Acta Apostolorum u. a. mit schönen langobardischen Initialen, und veränderte den Satz etwas: *Sicut nautes desiderat portum videre, ita scriptor desiderat librum complere*." Wattenbach identified Iohannes Subdiaconus of Monte Cassino, who with others copied Monte Cassino 5 under Abbot Atenulfus (this Iohannes is No. 15 in my list, No. 18 in Loew's), with Iohannes Presbyter of Troia, copyist of Monte Cassino 552 (this Iohannes is No. 12 in my list, No. 16 in Loew's). I see no basis for this identification. A misreading of Wattenbach's words has given rise to a supposed new copyist. It appears that the *er* of Wattenbach's second sentence was understood to refer to Atenulfus. This misunderstanding produced the "Atenoff calligraphe" of U. Chevalier (*Répertoire des Sources historiques du Moyen Age, Bio-Bibliographie*, Vol. I, Paris, Picard, 1905, col. 351) and the *Atenulfus presbi-*

ter listed in *Colophons*, No. 262. Atenulfus is a *nomen nullius*, or rather, a *nomen nullius scriptoris Casinensis*.

Omitted by Loew.

3. Benedictus Barensis of Cava. Cava 18, ca. A. D. 1227. Mattei Cerasoli (Istituto Storico Italiano per il Medio Evo, Guida storica e bibliografica degli Archivi e delle Biblioteche d'Italia, vol. 4, 1937, Badia della SS. Trinità di Cava, page 27) says the MS. of the *De Septem Sigillis* is considered to be an autograph. Lowe, in *S. B.* plate 92, says nothing of this possibility but rather implies, in his discussion of the scene of the presentation of the book, that the scribe was a monk other than Benedict.

4. Bonifacius Diaconus of Sorrento. Monte Cassino, Exultet Roll, saec. XII in. The last miniature shows Christ in a mandorla, flanked by angels; at lower left a figure presenting the roll has, over its head in rustic capitals touched with red, green, and yellow:

BONIFAC[I]US DIACONUS.

The name seems to have been retraced as BOMIFAC[I]US. The roll, and specifically the miniature, give no support to the commonly accepted view that Boniface was the copyist. M. Avery, The Exultet Rolls of South Italy (Princeton University, 1936), p. 22, considers the figure of the Deacon to be a later addition.

Paléographie Musicale, Tom. 15, pp. 92-93.

Omitted by Loew.

5. Causus. Monte Cassino 442, saec. XI. At the bottom of page 180, the end of the first part of the MS., beside the picture of a monk:

Pro anima causi monachi.' hęc facta est. Omnis qui legitis Orate pro eum causo monacho.;

Nothing is said here of Causus' having copied the MS. In fact, the form of expression, in the subscription, strongly suggests that he did not.

Loew, No. 5. *Colophons*, No. 2542. *Inguanez III*, pp. 62-63.

6. Iohannes Caietanus of Monte Cassino. Prof. Dietrich Lohrmann has shown conclusively the role played by John of Gaeta in correcting Vat. Reg. I. I have no doubt that John could and did write Beneventan. Nevertheless, the corrections in this

volume are in a script so modified that palaeographers are divided as to whether it may rightfully be called Beneventan. See Lohrmann, *Das Register Papst Johannes' VIII (872-882). Neue Studien zur Abschrift Reg. Vat. I, zum verlorenen Originalregister, und zum Diktat der Briefe (Bibliothek des deutschen historischen Instituts in Rom, XXX)*, Tübingen, Niemeyer, 1968, page 65, and, for the opposite view, Lowe, *S. B.* plate 69.

7. Iohannes Monachus of S. Vincenzo al Volturno. Vat. Barb. lat. 2724, A. D. 1124-1130. The *Chronicon Vulturnense* is described as “. . . Beneventan script, written by the monk John . . .” by M. Avery, *The Exultet Rolls of South Italy*, Princeton University, 1936, p. 43. See, however, Lowe, *S. B.* plate 83. V. Federici, the editor of the *Chronicle* had no doubt of the identity of author and scribe; see *Fonti per la storia d'Italia* vol. 58 (Rome, Tipografia del Senato, 1925), P. IX; see also G. Ladner, *Die Papstbildnisse des Altertums und des Mittelalters (Monumenti di Antichità Cristiana, II Serie, IV, Vatican City, Pontificio Istituto di Archeologia Cristiana, 1941)*, pp. 232-240.

8. Melus Presbyter et Monachus of Bari. Oxford, Canon. Patr. lat. 175. The acrostic verses by Melus, in honor of the Virgin, may be, in point of date, autograph. There is no positive evidence to support the supposition.

Lowe, *S. B.*, plate 85.

9. Paulus Diaconus et Monachus. Monte Cassino 349, saec. XI in. Page 292, the end of the MS.:

Incipit versis.'

Clare beati agnoscere pauli dogmata qui vult.;

Volvere hunc studeat cum magna indagine librum.;

Carmen enim vitę retinet pariterque gehēne.;

Ėcclesię pretiosa dei munilia gestat.;

Hic quoque repperiet lector frumenta animarum.;

Et satiem sine fastidio requiemque beatam.;

Scriptoris si forte vellis cognoscere om̃ia.;

Paulus Diaconus vocitatur et ipse monachus.;

Hoc opus auxiliante deo perfecit et ille.;

Ipsius ad laudem et sancti archangelı michaęlis.;

Oro ne dominum cesses lector rogitare.;

Gratum ut accipiat scriptoris votum et ipse.;

Deo gratias.;

Alium incepit ego finibit.;

In the seventh line, the scribe clearly misunderstood the abbreviation for onoma (the correct reading) in writing om̄ia, which can only be expanded as omnia. In the twelfth and fourteenth lines, Gratum and Alium show the scribe again misunderstanding his exemplar; he has put an m-stroke at the end of both words instead of a suprascript s, since the correct reading in both instances should be the nominative masculine. Line twelve: accipiati corrected to accipiat. Line fourteen: finibit corrected to finibi.

Like Inguanez, I take these verses to have been copied from an earlier MS.; whether they are from the pen of the celebrated Paulus Diaconus is still not clear.

Loew, No. 25. Inguanez, II, p. 194.

10. Petrus Diaconus of Monte Cassino. Paul Meyvaert has proved beyond doubt that Peter the Deacon used only ordinary minuscule ("The Autographs of Peter the Deacon," *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* 38 (1955), pp. 114-138.

Omitted by Loew.

11. Symeon. Monte Cassino Regesto 4, saec. XII and XIII. Page 214, like p. 213 originally left blank; 214 has added document of Abbot Rainaldus in a Beneventan hand different from that of the last document before (pp. 208-212) and earlier documents; at the end of the Rainaldus document, the last of a series of signatures is:

†Ego Frater symeon diaconus et monachus scriptorque.

Dom Mauro Inguanez, in Il Regesto di S. Angelo in Formis (Tabularium Casinense), Badia di Montecassino, 1925, pp. xi-xv, discussed this question thoroughly and concluded that Symeon was not the scribe of the main body of the MS., as Caravita had believed. Examination of the MS. has convinced me that Symeon is not demonstrably the copyist of the MS. or of any part of it.

Loew, No. 29. Lowe, S.B. plate 86.

2.c. Index of Scribes and Proposed Scribes Discussed in Lists

Aandoys, see Landus.

Albuinus, a. no. 1

Antonius, b. no. 1

Ascarius (Ascarus?) Subdeacon of Carminiano, a. no. 2

Atenulfus Presbyter, b. no. 2

Aut[_____], a. no. 3

Benedictus Barensis of Cava, b. no. 3
 Bonifacius Diaconus of Sorrento, b. no. 4
 Causus, b. no. 5
 Eustasius of Benevento, a. no. 4
 Grimoaldus Diaconus et Monachus of Monte Cassino, a. no. 5
 Grimoaldus Vicanus, a. no. 6
 Iaquintus (Hyacinthus) Sacerdos et Monachus of Capua, a. no. 7
 Iohannes, a. no. 8
 Iohannes Caietanus of Monte Cassino, b. no. 6
 Iohannes Capuanus of Cava, a. no. 9
 Iohannes Diaconus, a. no. 10
 Iohannes Diaconus of Naples, a. no. 11
 Iohannes Monachus of S. Vincenzo al Volturno, b. no. 7
 Iohannes Presbyter from Troia, a. no. 12
 Iohannes Sacerdos, a. no. 13
 Iohannes Subdiaconus, a. no. 14
 Iohannes Subdiaconus of Monte Cassino, a. no. 15
 Iohannes Ungarus of Monte Cassino, a. no. 16
 Landus, a. no. 17
 Laurentius Amalfitanus, monk of Monte Cassino, a. no. 18
 Leo of Monte Cassino, a. no. 19
 Leo Marsicanus, a. no. 20
 Madelbertos (Mathelbertos?), a. no. 21
 Maio Diaconus of Split, a. no. 22
 Martinus of Monte Cassino, a. no. 23
 Melus Presbyter et Monachus of Bari, b. no. 8
 Paulus Diaconus et Monachus, b. no. 9
 Petrus Diaconus of Monte Cassino, b. no. 10
 Petrus Subdiaconus of Naples, b. no. 24
 Savinus (= Sabinus), a. no. 25
 Sigenulfus of Monte Cassino, a. no. 26
 Stephanus, a. no. 27
 Symeon, b. no. 11
 Thomas Archidiaconus of Split, a. no. 28
 Turbo Diaconus et Monachus of Monte Cassino, a. no. 29.

Statement of the Friends
of the Library Fund
March 30, 1973

<i>Fund Balance</i>	February 29, 1972		\$5,941.22
<i>Receipts</i>			
Memberships and gifts		\$3,304.60	\$3,304.60
			<hr/>
			\$9,275.82
<i>Expenditures</i>			
Library Materials		3,768.33	
Bookmark		538.07	
Envelopes and addressing		101.81	
Annual dinner 1972		654.95	
O. B. Hardison, Jr.		150.00	
Library reception		229.30	
		<hr/>	
	Total expenditures	\$5,442.46	\$5,442.46
<i>Fund balance</i>	February 28, 1973		<hr/>
			\$3,803.36

Submitted March 30, 1973

JOHN L. TEMPLE

Treasurer

Report of the Nominating Committee

The Committee submits the following slate of officers for the Friends of the Library for the term beginning July 1, 1973:

Chairman — James O. Bailey

Vice-Chairmen — W. Leon Wiley

Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr.

James L. Godfrey

Member of Executive Committee — Matthew Hodgson

Honorary Secretary — Mrs. Lyman A. Cotten

Treasurer *Ex Officio* — John L. Temple

Secretary *Ex Officio* — Louise McG. Hall

The Nominating Committee recommends the following persons for life membership:

Dr. William R. Amberson

Mr. Tom Watson Brown

Mrs. Lenoir Chambers

Mrs. Archibald Henderson

Mrs. Edward S. Orgain

Miss Beatrice St. Julien Ravenel

Mrs. Young B. Smith

Dr. Willis D. Weatherford

BLYDEN JACKSON

CAROLYN WALLACE

ALFRED ENGSTROM, *Chairman*

NOTABLE ACQUISITIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY SINCE MAY 1972

Mrs. Thomas MacCaulty and Mrs. D. F. Pfeiffer have presented to the Library the correspondence and other manuscripts of their mother, Betty Smith, novelist and playwright, and long-time resident of Chapel Hill. They have also given a valuable collection of books from Betty Smith's library, including many foreign editions of her novel, *A Tree Grows in Brooklyn*. Among the rarer titles are: a first edition of Ernest Hemingway's *Fiesta*, London, 1927; a pirated edition of *Lady Chatterley's Lover* by D. H. Lawrence, Florence, 1928; James Joyce's *Finnegans Wake*, first American edition, New York, 1939; three first editions of Theodore Dreiser, *The Hand of the Potter*, New York, 1918; *A Gallery of Women*, New York, 1929; and *The Bulwark*, Garden City, 1946; the first edition of Eugene O'Neill's *The Iceman Cometh*, New York, 1946; and ten numbers of the rare literary magazine, *Transition*, Paris, 1927-1932.

The family of the late Urban Tigner Holmes, Jr., Kenan Professor of Romance Philology at U. N. C., 1925-1972, have given the University Library several hundred carefully selected volumes from his private library. The Holmes library is particularly strong in medieval Romance and Germanic philology, both texts and scholarly studies, and in many related aspects of medieval civilization. Texts in various languages ranging from Latin to Old Irish and Japanese bear Professor Holmes' marginal notes. The gift contains many books signed by their authors with personal notes to Dr. Holmes which testify to the esteem with which he was regarded by the international academic community. A few truly rare books belong to the collection, the most notable of which is an illustrated Bible published in 1546 by the famous Estienne establishment of Paris. The Holmes collection is a substantial contribution to the library's resources, and as such it will serve well many future generations of scholars and students.

Dr. and Mrs. Richmond P. Bond have made an important addition to the Johnson-Boswell Collection. They have presented the first edition of Boswell's *Life of Johnson, Including Boswell's Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides and Johnson's Diary of a Journey into North Wales*, edited by George Birkbeck Hill (six volumes), Oxford, 1887. This copy originally belonged to R. B. Adam, who at one time owned one of the great Samuel Johnson collections in America.

The Henderson-Shaw Collection was significantly enlarged by the gift of Mrs. Archibald Henderson of twenty-four scrap-books of clippings from American newspapers and periodicals relating to Bernard Shaw. These volumes cover the years 1894 through 1972. Mrs. Henderson also gave a box of clippings from European periodicals and newspapers. With the fifty scrap-books from English sources donated last year, the whole forms an important collection for research.

The Rare Book Collection has acquired through the Sarah Graham Kenan Fund an interesting manuscript entitled *Summa Virtutum, Summa Viciarum* by Guilelmus Peraldus, a thirteenth century Dominican theologian of Lyons. The manuscript contains a discourse on the theological virtues, the cardinal virtues, the seven gifts of the holy spirit, the eight forms of blessedness, vices in general, the seven deadly sins, and the sins of speaking. This was a popular work and was frequently copied. Our copy, from the upper Rhineland, was written about 1450 in an even, rounded Gothic hand. It consists of one hundred and fifty-four leaves with considerable rubrication and red Lombard capitals.

In the past year the Rare Book Collection has added a number of significant titles from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Among the more interesting are: Martianus Capella's *De Nuptiis Philologiae, & Septem Artibus Liberalibus*, a popular textbook of the Middle Ages in the form of an allegory, Lyons, 1539; Thomas Matthew's translation of the *Holy Bible*, commonly known as Matthew's Bible, London, 1551; *Odes* of Anacreon, with commentaries by the scholar-printer, Henri Estienne, Paris, 1556; *Vita dell Invittiss. & Gloriosiss. Imperador Carlo Quinto*, an important biography of Charles V by a contemporary, Lodovico Dolce, Naples, 1561; a collection of the writings of a group of minor Latin poets, *Fragmenta Poetarum Veterum Latinorum*, compiled by the French scholar, Robert Estienne, Geneva, 1564; a Basel, 1571 edition of *Isocratis Scripta*, edited by Hieronymus Wolf; *L'Histoire et discours au vray du siege qui fut mis devant la ville d'Orléans*, Orléans, 1606, a valuable contemporary account by an eyewitness of the siege of Orléans, including the speech of Saint Joan to Charles VII and an account of her life from that time to her death; *The Works* of John Jewel, 1522-1571, Bishop of Salisbury, London, 1611; *De Bibliothecis Syntagma*, 1627, by Justus Lipsius, one of the earliest histories of ancient libraries; a sympathetic study of Richelieu and his politics, *Le politique tres chrestien*, Paris, 1647, by a Spanish author, Manuel Fernandes Villa Real; *The Chiefe Events of the Monarchie of Spaine in the Yeare*

1639, London, 1647, by an Italian historian, Virgilio Malvezzi, translated into English by Robert Gentili; Roger L'Estrange's *Toleration Discuss'd*, London, 1663; *The Life of Mr. Richard Hooker* by the author of *The Compleat Angler*, Izaak Walton, London, 1665; and a second edition of John Dryden's drama, *The Duke of Guise*, London, 1687.

Included in the gifts to the Rare Book Collection from the eighteenth century are: *An Historical Essay Concerning Witchcraft* by Francis Hutchinson, Bishop of Down and Connor, London, 1720; the second corrected edition, London, 1744, of Samuel Johnson's *Miscellanies and Fugitive Pieces*; *A Letter to Dr. Samuel Johnson on his Journey to the Western Isles*, by Andrew Henderson, London, 1775; John Boyle's *Remarks on the Life and Writings of Dr. Jonathan Swift*, Dublin, 1752; the fifth edition of Oliver Goldsmith's poem, *The Traveller or a Prospect of Society*, London, 1768; a first edition of *An Essay on the Application of Natural History to Poetry*, London, 1777, by John Aikin; an interesting work on the English stage, Egerton's *Theatrical Remembrancer, Containing a Complete List of All the Dramatic Performances in the English Language . . . to the End of the Year 1787*, London, 1788; and *Typographia Española*, Madrid, 1796, by Francisco Mendez, a valuable work on the history of Spanish printing in the fifteenth century.

During the past year the Rare Book Collection's holdings of nineteenth century English literature have been enriched with the acquisition of first editions of: *Poems*, by Currer, Ellis and Acton Bell (the Bronte sisters), London, 1846; *Romola* by George Eliot, London, 1863; Leigh Hunt's *The Seer; or, Common-Places Refreshed*, London, 1841; two early works by Bulwer-Lytton, *Ismael; an Oriental Tale With Other Poems*, London, 1820, written between the ages of thirteen and fifteen, and *Falkland*, London, 1827; *Underwoods*, London, 1887, by Robert Louis Stevenson; and four novels by Anthony Trollope, *The Warden*, 1855, *Castle Richmond*, 1860, *An Eye for an Eye*, 1879, and *The Fixed Period*, 1882.

In the field of Americana significant additions have been made including: *An Address to the Government of the United States on the Cession of Louisiana to the French*, Philadelphia, 1803, by Charles Brockden Brown; three first editions by James Fenimore Cooper, *The Red Rover*, Paris, 1827, *Gleanings in Europe (Italy)*, Philadelphia, 1838, *The Oak Openings or The Bee-Hunter*, New York, 1848; *Outre-Mer, a Pilgrimage Beyond the Sea* (first edition), Boston, 1834, by Henry Wadsworth Long-

fellow; the first English edition of Washington Irving's *Adventures of Captain Bonneville or Scenes Beyond the Rocky Mountains of the Far West*, London, 1837; *Poems* by William Ellery Channing, second series, Boston, 1847; *Transformation or The Romance of Monte Beni*, London, 1860, first English edition of Nathaniel Hawthorne's *The Marble Faun*; and a first edition of *Poems* by Sidney Lanier, Philadelphia, 1877.

Southern Historical Collection

Among the significant gifts to the Southern Historical Collection in the past year are:

The Papers of Beatrice Witte Ravenel (1870-1956), poet and writer of Charleston, South Carolina, have been given by her daughter, Miss Beatrice St. Julien Ravenel. The papers contain manuscripts of her published writings and correspondence with other writers and with publishers, mainly in the 1920's.

The Benjamin Franklin Little Papers, which will be open for use in October, 1974, have been presented by Dr. Jean McAlister of Greensboro, North Carolina, acting on behalf of the family. This group includes records of cotton planting in Richmond County, North Carolina, and a lively family and social correspondence from 1858 to 1878. There are also letters written from Confederate army camps, battlefields, prisons, and the wartime legislature in Raleigh, as well as during peacetime travels.

The first installment of manuscripts, books, playbills, and clippings has been received from Eugenia Rawls (Seawell) and Donald Seawell, the beginning of a Rawls and Seawell Theatre Collection. The Seawells accumulated these materials over the past thirty years of their involvement with the theatre and with contemporary actors and producers. They were both active in the Carolina Playmakers when attending the University of North Carolina in the early 1930's.

With substantial assistance from the Friends of the Library, the Southern Historical Collection was able to purchase a large and important group of the correspondence of Zebulon B. Vance, Civil War governor and later United States Senator from North Carolina.

Welcome additions have been made to the papers of James M. Dabbs, Calvin J. Cowles, Jonathan Daniels, William R. Amberson, Lamar Stringfield, Louis R. Wilson, Marion Wright, Daniel M. Barringer, Henry C. Pearson, and Wilmot S. Holmes.

North Carolina Collection

With funds provided by the Hill Endowment, the North

Carolina Collection has been able to purchase a very important manuscript relating to the late colonial period of North Carolina history. The manuscript, containing three hundred and ninety-one pages, is a journal of a trip to the West Indies and North Carolina made in 1774 through 1775. The journal was kept by a young Scottish lady whose identity remained a mystery until discovered by Evangeline W. Andrews and Charles M. Andrews after years of skillful and painstaking research. The author proved to be a Miss Janet Schaw of Edinburgh, who went to North Carolina to visit her brother, Robert, owner of a plantation in the Cape Fear area. She also escorted the three Rutherford children, who were going to North Carolina to join their father, John Rutherford. Dr. and Mrs. Andrews edited the manuscript for publication in 1921 under the title, *Journal of a Lady of Quality*. Revised and improved editions of the *Journal* appeared in 1934 and in 1939. When preparing the Schaw manuscript for publication, the editors used three contemporary handwritten copies. The copy now owned by the North Carolina Collection was unknown to them. It now remains for a future scholar to compare the U. N. C. manuscript with those already edited.

Another important acquisition of the North Carolina Collection was the very rare edition of *The Discoveries of John Lederer, in Three Several Marches From Virginia, to the West of Carolina, and Other Parts of the Continent: Begun in March 1669, and Ended in September 1670*. The work was translated from the original Latin into English by Sir William Talbot and published at London in 1672.

The Library has received a most interesting and valuable theatre collection which once belonged to Sam Byrd, a native of Mount Olive, North Carolina, who was prominent in the New York theatre from 1928 until his death in 1955. The major part of the gift to the Carolina Collection was presented by Mrs. Walter Theron Cherry, of Mount Olive, in memory of her husband, a cousin of Sam Byrd, and a member of the U. N. C. class of 1930. Additions to the collection were made by Mr. William Bridges of New York City, and Mr. and Mrs. J. B. Flowers, Jr. of Mount Olive.

The gift contains scrapbooks on the New York stage from 1928 to 1941, programs, photographs of theatre personalities and stage sets, and first editions of Byrd's books, *Small Town South*, 1942, and *Hurry Home to My Heart*, 1945. An item of special interest, a first edition of the play *John Henry*, by Roark

Bradford with music by Jacques Wolfe, is autographed by Bradford, Wolfe, and Paul Robeson, who played the title role in the first Broadway production in 1940.

Miss Susie H. Cordon of New York City, U. N. C. class of 1962, has given the Library seven volumes of scrapbooks relating to her father, Norman Cordon, a native of North Carolina, who was a member of the Metropolitan Opera Company from 1936 to 1946. The scrapbooks contain photographs of musical personalities and others; newspaper clippings and pictures, 1927-1938, of Cordon's musical career; opera programs, 1933-1941; and a volume of reviews and pictures concerning the musical version of Elmer Rice's play, *Street Scene*, in which Cordon had a leading role.

Miss Cordon has also presented *The Great Operas; The Romantic Legends Upon Which the Masters of Song Have Founded Their Famous Lyrical Compositions*, introduced by Giuseppe Verdi, edited by James W. Buel, Paris, 1899. The work is in five large folio volumes, handsomely illustrated and bound. This copy was "manufactured expressly" for Miss Cordon's grandmother, Susie Harwood Van Landingham, and contains the certification of her honorary membership in La Société Universelle Lyrique.

LIST OF MEMBERS OF THE FRIENDS AND OTHERS
WHOSE GIFTS OF BOOKS AND MATERIALS
HAVE ENRICHED THE LIBRARY'S HOLDINGS
SINCE APRIL 1972

J. Edison Adams
William R. Amberson
Josef Anderle
Carl E. Anderson
H. V. Anderson
Caro Armstrong
Harold Aspden
Milford R. Ballance
Brandon Barringer
Mrs. C. Dale Beers
Frederick Behrends
Shelley Bencini
Dr. W. R. Berryhill
Mrs. R. P. Bivins
Mr. and Mrs. Richmond P. Bond
William Bridges
Charlotte Brown
Robert E. Burk
Lindley S. Butler
Roger Butterfield
Edward A. Cameron
Mrs. B. J. Campbell
Mrs. George Carrington
Hugh G. Chatham
Mrs. Walter Theron Cherry
James Webb Cheshire
Mrs. Robert L. Clark
Richard L. Clinton
Thomas Reid Cole
Elizabeth H. Collins
J. Isaac Copeland
James M. Copeland, Jr.
Susie Harwood Cordon
John N. Couch
E. Merton Coulter
John Parke Custis
Edith Dabbs
Jonathan Daniels
Chalmers Davidson
Roy L. Deal
Robert B. Des Jardins
Callie Elizabeth Dukes
Mrs. Alfred G. Engstrom
Philip J. Epling
Mrs. John Erskine
Sam J. Ervin, Jr.

Philipp Fehl
Thomas K. Fitzgerald
Mr. and Mrs. J. B. Flowers
William W. Freehling
Michael N. Freeman
Budd Gambee
Thomas S. Gause
Karl E. Gay
Mrs. T. T. Giffen
Victor A. Greulach
Mrs. Archibald Henderson
Henry Hendricks
Mrs. Robert Henry
Harriet L. Herring
George Watts Hill
Mrs. Betty Hodges
Walter Hollander
Family of Urban T. Holmes, Jr.
Hamilton C. Horton, Jr.
Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Palmer Hudson
C. S. Hollister, Jr.
Mrs. Robert W. Isley
Joseph P. Jones
Mrs. R. P. Kaighn
Howard A. Kester
E. Bruce Kirkham
Kermit F. Knudtson
William J. Koch
Richard Korn
Mrs. Seymour Kott
Norman Lawson
Sturgis E. Leavitt
Hugh T. Lefler
Helmut Lieth
George Linder
David Lockmiller
Lawrence F. London
Dr. Jean McAlister
Ralph McCallister
Mrs. Thomas MacCaulty
James MacLamroc
Dougald MacMillan
Augustin Maissen
Dominique Mazeaud
Kurt Meissner
Dr. Virginia C. Menikheim

Miriam Merritt
Siegfried Mews
François Mignon
Genevieve P. Moore
Hugh Morton
Loy A. Nash
M. C. S. Noble III
Samuel Noory
Russell Lee Norburn
Meredith Stringfield Oates
Mrs. Clara V. O'Brien
Ben C. Ogle, Jr.
Jerrold Orne
Olaf North Otto
Henry Charles Pearson
Mrs. D. F. Pfeiffer
George Pyne
Dr. R. B. Raney
Beatrice St. Julien Ravenel
Eugenia Rawls
John F. Reed
William E. Richey
Dorothy C. Romney
Louis D. Rubin, Jr.
Donald Seawell
Marion Seiler
David Slavitt
Arthur Lee Smiley

Paul Smith
Mrs. John L. Snell
Richard D. Spicer
Mrs. Mary P. Stephenson
Albrecht Strauss
Donald R. Taylor
Raymond M. Taylor
Laurance Thompson
Lawrence S. Thompson
Gladys Avery Tillett
H. R. Totten
C. Christopher Tull
Robert G. Vanderlip
Richard G. Walser
Harry M. Ward
W. D. Watkins
Witcher McDonald Watkins
William Weintraub
Manly Wade Wellman
Dr. Warner Wells
C. G. Westerlund
Sylvia Wilkinson
Louis R. Wilson
Fred Wolfe
Lyman P. Wood
Stephen Cole Worsley
Marion A. Wright
Mr. and Mrs. Edward E. Yaggy, Jr.

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

Any interested person may become a member of the Friends of the Library. Student members pay \$2.00 annually; contributing members \$5.00 annually; associate members \$10.00 annually; sustaining members \$25.00 annually; patron members \$100 annually. Life members give \$1000 in money or books and manuscripts of that value.

FRIENDS
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
LIBRARY

OFFICERS

James O. Bailey	Chairman
W. Leon Wiley	Vice-Chairman
Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr.	Vice-Chairman
James L. Godfrey	Vice-Chairman
Mrs. Lyman A. Cotten	Honorary Secretary
John L. Temple	Treasurer <i>ex officio</i>
Louise McG. Hall	Secretary <i>ex officio</i>
<i>Executive Committee:</i> James O. Bailey, Matthew Hodgson, James F. Govan	

The BOOKMARK is issued periodically by the University of
North Carolina Library for its Friends.

Editor: Lawrence F. London

Lib
L...

THE BOOKMARK

Friends of the University of North Carolina Library

Chapel Hill

October, 1974

LIFE MEMBERS
OF
FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

MISS SUSAN G. AKERS	ROBERT RUFFIN KING
DR. WILLIAM R. AMBERSON	JAMES K. KYSER
WILLIAM B. AYCOCK	MRS. JOHN LABOUISSSE
JOHN BURGWYN BAKER	MRS. ROBERT LASSITER
BRANDON BARRINGER	STURGIS E. LEAVITT
MRS. EDWIN BJOERKMAN	J. HAROLD LINEBERGER
EDWIN T. P. BOONE, JR.	MISS CORNELIA S. LOVE
MRS. MARTIN E. BOYER, JR.	DR. RUSSELL O. LYDAY
BURKE H. BRIDGERS	MRS. THOMAS MacCAULTY
TOM WATSON BROWN	MRS. ROLAND McCLAMROCH
MISS CECIL BURROUGHS	MRS. LOREN C. MacKINNEY
MISS EUGENIA A. BURROUGHS	HENRY B. McKOY
MRS. LENOIR CHAMBERS	
HUGH GWYNN CHATHAM	MRS. WILLIAM S. MYERS
COLLIER COBB, JR.	MISS JOSEFINA NIGGLI
MRS. LYMAN A. COTTEN	JOHN NOLEN, JR.
JOHN N. COUCH	EUGENE P. ODUM
ARCHIBALD CRAIGE	HOWARD P. ODUM
MRS. JAMES M. DABBS	MRS. EDWARD S. ORGAIN
FRANK A. DANIELS	MRS. FRANK PARKER
JONATHAN W. DANIELS	MRS. D. F. PFEIFFER
DR. WORTH BAGLEY DANIELS	ROBERT S. PICKENS
MRS. PRESTON DAVIE	MRS. ROBERT S. PICKENS
GORDON GRAY	MRS. WILLIAM WHATLEY PIERSON
PAUL GREEN	MRS. D. HIDDEN RAMSEY
MRS. JAMES K. HALL	MISS BEATRICE ST. JULIEN
FRANK BORDEN HANES	RAVENEL
GORDEN HANES	LARRY RUE
JOHN W. HANES	MRS. PHILIP SCHINHAN
R. PHILIP HANES, JR.	EUGENIA RAWLS SEAWELL
HERMAN D. HEDRICK	DONALD SEAWELL
MRS. ARCHIBALD HENDERSON	J. RAY SHUTE
GEORGE WATTS HILL	MRS. YOUNG B. SMITH
MRS. GEORGE WATTS HILL	MRS. A. B. STONEY
JAMES N. B. HILL	MRS. EDGAR E. TERRELL
LUTHER H. HODGES	CHARLES G. TERRY
ANDREW H. HORN	MADAME ERIC W. VAN LENNEP
DOUGLAS T. HORNER	LINDSAY C. WARREN
HAMILTON COWLES HORTON	DR. WILLIS D.
	WEATHERFORD
ROBERT B. HOUSE	DR. WARNER WELLS
WILLIAM S. JENKINS	RICHARD H. WILMER, JR.
FRANK H. KENAN	LOUIS R. WILSON
JAMES G. KENAN	DR. WILLIAM GILLIAM WILSON, JR.
HOWARD KESTER	FRED W. WOLFE

HONORARY LIFE MEMBERS

HERMAN G. BAITY	ROBERT B. DOWNS
MISS NORA BEUST	MRS. GEORGE B. LOGAN
DONALD CONEY	J. MARYON SAUNDERS
WILLIAM T. COUCH	FRANCIS WINSLOW

REMARKS OF DR. JAMES O. BAILEY, CHAIRMAN,
at the Annual Meeting of the Friends of the Library,
March 29, 1974

According to my schedule for this pleasant occasion, my next duty is to call upon Dr. Clifford Lyons to introduce the speaker of the evening. But I should like to make a few remarks before I turn the floor over to Cliff. — First, I feel highly honored at having been chosen Chairman of the Friends. It is a comfortable chair, for my duties have been light. I shall be glad to do more than I have done, if you will tell me what more I should do. — As I understand the purpose of the Friends of the Library, it is to do what we can toward making our very good library into a still better one. Perhaps we can rely upon the Legislature to appropriate enough money for its basic needs. But beyond the needs that budget-makers can understand lie the opportunity and the challenge to make the Library not only useful, serviceable to students and faculty, but also a depository for what may be called intellectual luxuries, but may be in fact intellectual treasures, hard to get now, but maybe impossible to get in the future, when time, rarity, and other libraries have got them.

One basic need is money: for unique documents, for first editions of rare books, for authors' manuscripts, for all those items the librarians will place proudly in showcases, and students, faculty, and researchers of today and tomorrow may explore and use. The need is money to purchase treasures not easily defended to the budget-makers. We all know that, and I need say no more about it.

But it has occurred to me that many of us, who may not have much money to give, may have items of some personal value as keepsakes, but of far greater value to the Library as treasures. To illustrate what I mean, let me tell of a few little gifts I have given to the Library.

Back in the 1930's, I was visiting my mother. At the same time, her uncle, Jeff Barden of Burgaw, N. C., had come for a visit. When he learned that I was teaching at UNC, he remarked that schoolteaching seemed to run in the family. I did not know what he meant, for I did not know of any cousins who were teachers. Uncle Jeff told me that his grandfather had taught a one-teacher country school in eastern North Carolina before the so-called Civil War. Without money for textbooks, he had written his own, and Uncle Jeff had one of them. He promised to send it to me, and did. It was a beauty, hand-written on something like yellowed parchment, and bound in calfskin,

for which Uncle Jeff said his grandfather had killed a calf and tanned the hide. I found the book fascinating. It was full of problems in what may be called fourth-grade arithmetic, each problem throwing light on the farm economy of the time. I treasured the book for a while, but I had no real *use* for it, and so gave it to the Library.

In 1957, I was sent by the State Department to Turkey, where I taught English literature to Turks at Robert College and the University of Istanbul. Wandering through the streets one day, I looked into the window of an antique shop, where a number of old, hand-written books were displayed. One beautiful book caught my eye. It was bound in worn, engraved leather, hand-written in Arabic script, decorated on every page with gold leaf and brilliant red designs, and annotated in the margins. On the center pages, it had intricate, highly colored Turkish words grouped in a pattern. The merchant said they were the ninety-nine names of Allah. The book was a prompt book for the use of the Mohammedan hodja, or preacher. The text was introductory sentences to passages from the Koran, to guide the hodja as he recited. The man said the book was about two hundred years old. He wanted the equivalent of fifty dollars for it, but when I turned away, he said he could let me have it for thirty-five. I brought it back to Chapel Hill, exhibited it to friends, but after sixteen years, I gave it to the Library last summer. I don't know what *use* it is to most of us, but it may illustrate for some research-worker, the art, culture, and religion of eighteenth-century Turkey.

More recently, in fact last week, I made another small gift to the Library. In the 1930's I was reading papers for a correspondence course. One brilliant student was Bernice Kelly Harris. She wanted to write novels about eastern North Carolina. I encouraged her, and she sent me for criticism a manuscript called *Purslane*. I found it so interesting that I showed it to Bill Couch, then Director of the University Press. The Press did not normally publish novels, but this one he decided to publish. Since then, Mrs. Harris has become moderately famous for her many sensitive interpretations of North Carolina life, winning such awards as the Mayflower Cup. While working on her books, she wrote me a good many letters, often about curious, amusing features of small-town life in our state, features that appeared later in her novels, stories, and plays. Foolishly, I did not keep all her letters, interesting and charming as they were. But I did stick some away in a filing case.

Mrs. Harris died last fall, and last week I gave thirty-three of her letters and three drafts of short stories to the Library. I can still go and see them there, and a hundred years from now they may set some researcher dreaming of the colorful good old days.

These are only little gifts, keepsakes. Keepsakes? Well, they are still accessible to me, and also to everybody else, including our great-grandchildren-to-be. I mention these little gifts to illustrate a suggestion. What rare object of literary nature do you have in an attic or an old trunk that you cherish, but seldom think about?

I might add: gifts to the Library are deductible from taxable income. Have the Library appraise them.

Now, I call on Dr. Clifford Lyons to introduce our speaker.

INTRODUCTION OF THE SPEAKER: JOHN FRIES BLAIR

Years ago Carl Sandburg was the speaker at such a dinner as this. He began: "Books . . . Books"—an appropriate opening for a library occasion. Our library is rich in books; but there are never enough. Friends of the Library have long been, are, and will continue to be generous supporters, providing for the Library books of the right kinds.

There is a book side to everything, and this is why books are almost boundless in their varieties and uses. Those which are primarily books of knowledge have obvious uses. We may, however, and do, dispute about the ends and utility of those writings which are imaginative re-creations of human experience, "imitations" of reality, fictions—in both verse and prose. The ancient faith is that "poetry" (in the inclusive sense) both delights and teaches. We live in a time when there is much suspicion and drawing away from the "teaches," some insisting that poems, novels, tales are only for lively delight. I sometimes think that we suffer under a tyranny of the anti-didactic. Delight may be a way of understanding; and I suspect that most of us persist in the traditional view that art is both good in itself and at the same time good for something.

There is an interesting and significant doubleness about our relationships with artful creations of the mind and imagination. On the one hand, we identify with the moods and ideas, the characters and the absorbing narratives. On the other hand, there is some drawing back, a certain measure of disinterestedness as we observe, compare, consider. In good art there is always a "distancing" which invites reflection.

For me, one of the more interesting poems about the book and the reader is by Robert Frost, who was so many times a visitor to this campus, which he liked very much. And it is, furthermore, appropriate to read a poem of his, for Tuesday was the hundredth anniversary of his birth. It is called "Time Out."

TIME OUT

It took that pause to make him realize
The mountain he was climbing had the slant
As of a book held up before his eyes
(And was a text albeit done in plant).
Dwarf cornel, goldthread, and *Maianthemum*,
He followingly fingered as he read,
The flowers fading on the seed to come;
But the thing was the slope it gave his head:
The same for reading as it was for thought,
So different from the hard and level stare
Of enemies defied and battles fought.
It was the obstinately gentle air
That may be clamored at by cause and sect,
But it will have its moment to reflect.

Our speaker tonight, John Fries Blair, has had a long and varied career. His education began in Winston-Salem, and he has degrees from Haverford College and Harvard Law School. For twelve years he practiced law and then made a break, going to Columbia for an M.A. degree in English literature. He almost completed his work for the Ph.D. degree; he was saved from becoming what some in government in Washington, I understand, call a "Phud." Mr. Blair is no stranger to Chapel Hill, having for some years been associated with the Institute of Government and then with the UNC Press.

He believes in scholarly publication but he felt there should be a better opportunity for publication of imaginative literature, in prose and verse, written by aspiring writers in this state and region. So he courageously ventured and in 1954 established his own publishing house in Winston-Salem. And now there is a long, long shelf of handsome books which he has helped bring into being—more than sixty titles. It is particularly gratifying to see among the titles books by university colleagues, friends, former students: Richard Walser, Manly Wade Wellman, Harold McCurdy, Robert Linker, Richard McKenna, Guy Owen. John Blair is a publisher of books who risked doing what he wanted most to do, and has richly succeeded.

A few days ago I learned the title of his talk: "What in the World is the Use of Me?" The words, "use of me," kept ringing a faint memory bell. Only last night did the bell ring out clear. In the late 20's there was a popular song:

I'm head'n for the river,
The big shiny river,
The river that runs down to the sea;
I'm gonna drown my trouble,
And leave just a bubble
To indicate what *used* to be *me*.

Now I don't think there is any connection between the words of an amusingly melancholy popular song and Mr. Blair's title. Of course, it depends a bit on how one says the line; it could be quite plaintive: "What in the World is the use of me?" But we shall soon know how he means the words to be taken.

It gives me great pleasure to present the speaker to the Friends of the Library: Mr. John Fries Blair.

Clifford Lyons

WHAT IN THE WORLD IS THE USE OF ME?

By John Fries Blair

With Alfred Knopf part of Random House
And Random House part of RCA,
What can the little publisher say?

With Holt, Rinehart and Winston part of CBS,
Which owns Popular Library and Saunders too,
What can the regional publisher do?

When the *Times-Mirror* owns Abrams, and Bender,
and World

And Media General owns Westover,
Is this something I should be distressed over?

When Bobbs-Merrill belongs to Howard Sams
And Howard Sams to ITT,
What in the world is the use of me?

Herbert Hoover, in an article that appeared many years ago, after discussing the uniformity of the machine world and the necessary interchangeability of parts, threw out as a side remark

something to this effect: "I hope there is still somewhere one little screw that doesn't fit."

When I announced my intention of forming an independent publishing house in Winston-Salem, many people told me I had a screw loose. But I am not here to discuss the existence or non-existence of my sanity. The point I want to make is that the American book publishing business, once nobly free, is in danger of becoming uniform, mechanized, controlled. The worst effects of this are yet to be seen. When such idiosyncratic gentlemen as Alfred Knopf and Bennett Cerf sold out for handsome sums, they were allowed to go on in their own way, publishing very much as they always had and continuing their distinguished careers. It is the second generation I am worried about, when editors will be as interchangeable as machine parts, when authors will have to deal with computers instead of men, and when manuscripts will be produced to the specifications of the manufacturer.

As a result of this trend, hundreds of small publishing houses are springing up all over the country. I started before the trend had established itself, but I believe that the best days of small independent publishing are still to come. As evidence of this, my sales are up, the flow of manuscripts is so great that I and my two editors, who have other duties also, have a hard time getting them all read, and established authors who, a few years ago, would not have thought of going anywhere other than to New York are now coming to me, at least with their lesser works.

The great Bill Couch had made the University of North Carolina Press, among other things, a distinguished regional publishing house. His successors have been inclined to confine its scope more closely to scholarly publishing. When I was working there in 1946-48, after Mr. Couch had left, I saw many good manuscripts come in, rich in regional material, which were turned down because they were not of a scholarly nature. Many of them could not go to New York because they would have been considered too regional. It broke my heart to see them die. This, I thought, would be an opportunity for me. I had to leave the Press anyway to close my father's estate. I had strong family and church ties in Winston-Salem. I had lived in New York. I preferred it as a place to visit. With this kind of manuscript I could embark on what Lambert Davis once described to me as a "one-man journey around the world," stay at home, and perhaps perform a service.

I tried twice to raise a considerable sum of money. I was unsuccessful. Publishing, at that time, was operating on a very narrow margin. The average profit from publishing operations was about 3 per cent, and many houses were losing money. Those that were making any appreciable amount were making it not from publishing books but from selling movie and other subsidiary rights. My prospective investors were not impressed. Only a cousin and a close friend agreed to back me, for limited amounts.

I made two rather half-hearted attempts to see what opportunities there might be for me in New York. I had many pleasant interviews, thanks to some letters that Tom Wilson had written in my behalf. I was told that I had excellent qualifications for the kind of editorial job I was then seeking, but . . . I knew what the "but" meant: I was too old. I was then in my middle forties. My limited experience at the Press was not in keeping with my age. They preferred to employ younger men, whom they could train. One man (not one of those with whom Tom Wilson put me in touch) did offer me a share in his business upon investment of a certain sum of money, but he would decide at the end of a year, after he had seen the value of my services, what my share would be. I canceled an adjourned meeting I was supposed to have with him that evening. I do not find his name among those presently publishing in New York.

But I didn't really want to go to New York, so, with the encouragement of my sister and the intimation of some financial backing from my mother, I decided to start my own business on a much more limited scale than I had anticipated. I have never regretted the decision.

My first book was a new edition of *Whispering Pines*, by the poet John Henry Boner. That was in the public domain, so I didn't have to pay any royalties. Boner was a native of Salem, so I knew that some local sale was assured. I sold out a printing of 1,000 copies over a period of years.

My second book was one of the very manuscripts I had seen turned down at the Press. They were wiser than I was about potential sales.

But by that time other manuscripts had begun to come in, and they have never ceased.

Why should book publishing be centered in New York anyway?

Living conditions now, I am told, are terrible. One young man with an established house in New York came down to see me to

seek a way of escape, but I found that there were better qualified applicants nearer home. One talented editor I had resigned his job with me to go to New York but was fed up and left in less than two years.

Up until the middle of the last century there were certain advantages in a publishing house being located in Boston, or Philadelphia, or New York, which were the great publishing centers. American literature had not yet emancipated itself from European influences, and American readers read more English books than they did American. Courses in American literature were unknown. Most of the publishers were booksellers also, and fast ships brought them the newest books from England and the Continent. They brought something else. America belonged to no international copyright convention. Somehow, into those ships, slipped the galleys (acquired who knows how) of the new novel by Scott or Dickens as soon as the type was set, and sometimes a pirated American edition hit the stands even before the English edition appeared. The practice would not be considered ethical under American publishing standards today, but it made the fortunes of some of the great publishing houses still in existence in New York. Later Germany and still later Taiwan became the centers for the international pirating of books.

But, I was told, a publishing house has to be in New York because that is where the writers are. So? There have been times when writers seemed to congregate in groups—Athens; Rome; London at the time of the Mermaid Tavern; London in the eighteenth century, when Dr. Johnson could pray in the street with Christopher Smart and go on to dinner with Goldsmith, Boswell, and the rest; London in the nineteenth century, when the great Shakespearean actor Macready could go to a dinner at Sir Thomas Noon Talford's house and write in his diary, quite casually, afterwards, "Was pleasantly situated between Wordsworth and Landor, with Browning opposite"; the Boston of the Breakfast Table and the Wayside Inn; Paris after World War I; New York, when Greenwich Village was the mecca for young American writers or when Alexander Woollcott helped enliven the Algonquin Roundtable; Chapel Hill, within our recollection. The advantages, aside from a lot of fun, are the mutual stimulation of inventive minds; the disadvantages are the possible wasting of creative energy in too much talk and the creation of a coterie form of writing of little interest for the general public.

But it so happens that we live in a period when writers are largely dispersed. They have renewed acquaintance with the land and relished the feeling of the soil and of the wind and rain. They have sought isolation to acquire deeper insights and complete independence of thought. They have gone home to draw sustenance from the folk traditions in which they were brought up. When they are connected with universities, and many of them are, they draw stimulation from academic ferment and from the enthusiasm of young minds.

New York publishing is, to a degree, coterie publishing. There is, I am afraid, a great deal of "you scratch my back and I'll scratch yours." Authors in the coterie review each other's books, and everyone has a grand time.

From the standpoint of someone in the South, it is particularly important that there be independent publishing houses. I am reminded of an incident during the Roosevelt administration, when Winston-Salem, because of the tobacco industry, was much better off than many other areas. A woman who was a prominent sociologist came down for a conference, and it fell to my mother to show her the sights of the city. Knowing she was interested in "the Negro question," Mother took her to see our newest and best school—the Carver School—which was a consolidated Negro high school in the days before desegregation created problems in the education of Negroes and whites alike. It was the lunch hour; the boys were well dressed and orderly, and the girls pretty in their brightly colored dresses. The comment of the Northern sociologist, made almost to herself, was, "And they all have shoes."

Perhaps the image of the "shoeless South" has faded, but I am afraid that New York and much of the North has some such image of the South still. It is an image to which many of our most popular and some of our best writers have contributed—I am thinking of Erskine Caldwell, William Faulkner, Tennessee Williams, William Styron, and others. It is a South of decadent aristocracy, illiterate tenant farmers, and exploited Negroes. It is a South I have never known. I am not saying that it has not existed or that it does not exist. What I am saying is that it is not, at the present time, representative. Yet that is what New York seems to expect of writers from the South, and if it does not get it, there is a chance that the manuscript will not be published. The independent publisher is free to depict our failings, certainly, but our accomplishments also, to

catch the patterns of our speech, and to capture something of our aspirations and our dreams.

Nor is it necessary to go to New York for competent book design. Although I have occasionally employed an outside designer, most of my books have been designed by a succession of three people on my staff: Betty Spencer, whose husband is a peripatetic college professor and who no longer lives in North Carolina; Mitzi Shewmake, who now teaches art at Winston-Salem State University; and Virginia Ingram, who is still with me. All have had books that were winners in the Southern Books Competition. We have not yet crashed the Fifty Best Books, but we are still trying. I am eternally grateful to them for their contribution to my business.

From the standpoint of artists and illustrators, there is a veritable artistic ferment going on in North Carolina at the present time, and I know of any number of extremely competent artists I can get to illustrate a book or a jacket.

I do not need to go to New York for quality printing. In fact, New York has much of its printing done elsewhere. My great friends in the printing business have been the late E. D. Fowler of the Seeman Printery and Bill Loftin of Heritage Printers. Edwards and Broughton have been helpful. If they don't have what I want, I need only to go over the hill to the great Kingsport Press in Tennessee.

Getting books into the bookstores was not easy at first. I did much of the traveling myself, and I had to place many of the books on consignment, which I now seldom do except in the case of autographing parties.

I recall one experience I had in a town not too far from here. After a long conversation, interrupted whenever a customer came in, the owner finally decided that he would buy one copy of one book. I made out the order in the usual form and put at the bottom "+ postage." The owner said that he would not pay postage (which at that time would have been eight cents) and that I ought to carry my stock with me and sell my books off the back of a truck so that the question of postage would not arise. I explained that I didn't have a truck and that, under the Robinson-Patman Act, I could not relieve him of postage but charge it to my other customers. He reached over, snatched the order from the pad on my knee and tore it up, and I left the store, and the town, empty-handed.

In another town, the owner refused to consider at all my forthcoming books, on which I had not yet even sent out review copies, because, he said, "I haven't had any calls for them," but he did take two of my older titles, because, he said, "I know I can sell those."

Now, George Scheer and Roger Foushee, of Chapel Hill, sell my books on a commission basis from Virginia to Texas, and I also have commission men in the Middle West and in the Rocky Mountain states. Because of the regional nature of many of my books I do not have complete sales coverage in all parts of the country, but I do have active wholesale or retail outlets in every state except South Dakota and Arkansas. South Dakota does not surprise me, even though I was not active in the last Presidential campaign, but I do wish I could get back that customer I had in Arkansas.

Some towns in the State, particularly in the resort areas, have few, if any, bookstores. I have therefore sold my books in hotels, motels, gift shops, art galleries, restaurants, grocery stores, a shell museum, a fish market, and a garage. It is sometimes surprising the size of the orders they send in.

The fish market, which was not in a resort area, had an autographing party for one of my authors. It sold fish and autographed copies of Hugh Zachary's *The Beachcomber's Handbook of Seafood Cookery*.

Promotion is the one area in which New York, or perhaps bigness, has the advantage. The *New York Times Book Review* is still considered the premier review medium, even though it does not review nearly so many books as the *Library Journal* or have the prestige of *The Booklist* of the American Library Association. J. Donald Adams used to quote my poetry books in his "Poet's Column," and Lewis Nichols got a big kick out of one of the "Nematodes in My Garden of Verse," sedulously collected by Richard Walser. My children's books have received some attention, but the *New York Times Book Review* has yet to run a formal review of one of my adult books. *Time* magazine, also, has neglected me, but that is understandable, since its reviews are centered more largely on books on public affairs and other matters of national concern. In contrast, *Newsweek*, the old New York *Herald Tribune*, the *Wall Street Journal* (in the case of Richard McKenna's book, *New Eyes for Old*), and, outside New York, the *Christian Science Monitor*, *The Book-of-the-Month Club News*, and *The Booklist* have been most generous.

I am deeply indebted to the owners and regular and occasional reviewers in magazines and newspapers in London, Boston, Chicago, St. Louis, Seattle, and Fort Worth; in Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, South Carolina, and Georgia; but most of all in North Carolina, not only for their reviews, columns, news items, feature articles, and occasional scathing criticisms, but also, often, for their encouragement and advice. I should like to single out four persons for special thanks, not because they are necessarily any more interested than some of the others but because they have been at it longer and have been in a position to perform acts of extreme graciousness. They are the late Bill Sharpe, Sam Ragan, Betty Hodges, and Dick Walser.

The radio and television stations in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia have also been wonderful about inviting my authors to appear on their author-interview programs. They do not have and would not claim the coverage of some of the shows emanating from New York.

I have sold excerpt, reprint, and paperback rights. Perhaps I would have sold more if I had been in New York, where I could easily invite someone over for lunch and, in the New York fashion, cocktails.

There is more to do. I still have to crash the *New York Times Book Review*, *Time*, and the "Tonight Show." And if one of my authors would get involved in a good scandal, it might help the publicity of his book tremendously.

"But how do you get manuscripts?" is one of the questions I am most frequently asked. I will give you an instance. One day I was in Raleigh on a sales trip and met Bill Sharpe on the sidewalk. He said, "Come, let's have a cup of coffee." When we were settled, he said, "I was in Nag's Head last week. Huntington Cairns has a manuscript by Ben Dixon MacNeill and doesn't know what to do with it. I think you might be interested," and gave me Mr. Cairns' address. I had to go back to Winston-Salem, but I got in touch with Mr. Cairns, and he set up an appointment at his house in Nag's Head for me to meet Mr. MacNeill. When I got there, I was informed that Mr. MacNeill had been taken, very ill, to the Veterans' Hospital in Newport News, leaving a power of attorney to dispose of the manuscript not to Mr. Cairns but to another friend, Mr. Dudley Bagley of Moyock, whom Mr. Cairns very kindly got on the telephone. Well, I finally signed the contract with Mr. Bagley, as attorney-in-fact for Mr. MacNeill. I am glad to say that Mr. MacNeill

recovered in time to receive the Mayflower Cup for *The Hatterasman*.

That is about as logical as anything that happens in publishing. As a matter of more ordinary occurrence, some authors get my name from one of the directories such as *The Writers' Yearbook*. Some I approach and ask to write a book. Some see one of my books in a bookstore or read a review. Others are referred to me by my present authors or by bookstore people, librarians, newspapermen, or college professors. Some simply look under "Publishers" in the telephone directory. Some come to see me on other business and I find that they, too, are writers.

Getting a movie contract can be even more illogical than getting a manuscript. In the spring of 1967, a young man from Brooklyn by the name of Daniel Panger, then engaged in civil rights work on the West Coast, wrote me and asked if I would be interested in seeing a novel he had done on the Nat Turner slave rebellion. He had become interested in the story when he was in service and stationed in Virginia. I knew that the manuscript might be a godsend to me at that time. I wanted to publish a biography of Tom Dixon, by Raymond Allen Cook, called *Fire from the Flint*. One of my staff members objected violently on the ground that Tom Dixon was a racist and that some of his remarks in the book were irresponsible, violent, and inflammatory. If I could get a manuscript in which Nat Turner, the slave rebel, was treated sympathetically, I could balance my list and salve the conscience of my staff member. So I wrote that I would be delighted to see the manuscript. In the meantime, I looked up what I had seen about William Styron's forthcoming book, *The Confessions of Nat Turner*.

When Mr. Panger's book, called *Ol' Prophet Nat*, arrived, I liked it very much, but it was quite short and somewhat slight, and I had to write him that, if we published it that year, we didn't have a chance of making a success of it; that Styron had a name; that his book, of which I had by that time read some excerpts in magazines, would doubtless be a very formidable antagonist; and that Random House would have unlimited funds to put back of it; that, on the other hand, if we waited until another year, everybody would think he was imitating Styron.

He wrote back that he had not heard of Styron's book, that he understood the situation, but that, if there was any way in the world to proceed, he wanted to do so. So, against my better judgment, I signed a contract for the book.

Unfortunately, the manuscript needed some revision, so I was not able to beat Styron's book to publication.

As I anticipated, Panger's book was swamped. Styron's book received rave reviews. It was sold to Twentieth Century-Fox for, reputedly, six figures multiplied several times over. Panger's book was largely ignored, except in the Negro press, which liked it very much better than Styron's.

When Twentieth Century-Fox announced that it was making a movie of Styron's book, I am informed that it was waited on by some Negro activists on the West Coast of whom I had never heard. They objected to the interpretation of Nat Turner, one of their heroes, in Styron's book and informed Twentieth Century-Fox that, if the picture was made, they would not only boycott it but picket it. Finally a compromise was reached. When the picture was made, it was to be called not "The Confessions of Nat Turner" but "Nat Turner," and it was to draw not only on Styron's book but on anything else there might be in the field. That meant me. And so I sold Mr. Panger's book to Twentieth Century-Fox, for I am sure only a fraction of what Styron got. The proceeds got me off the hook financially and enabled the author to do what he had wanted to do for many years—study for the Unitarian ministry.

When the picture is released—and so far as I know it has not even been made yet—it is supposed to carry a credit line to Panger as well as to Styron.

I have felt, perhaps unwisely, that it was part of the function of a regional publishing house to encourage authors as well as to profit from their work. Except, therefore, in cases where the author has requested the return of a manuscript for one reason or another—usually because I have kept it too long—I have tried, where possible, in returning promising manuscripts, to forego the usual rejection slip and to write, often at considerable expenditure of time, a letter pointing out the things I liked, perhaps commenting on those I didn't like, and sometimes giving suggestions for revision. I have frequently been embarrassed by the letters of abject gratefulness I have received.

But sometimes my letters are not so well received. I must have written a very bad one recently to a poet who wanted to send me his manuscript. I said that I had been flooded with verse manuscripts recently and that I had practically completed my list for the immediate future, although it was possible that his manuscript might displace one of those we had tentatively

decided on. I rather left it up to him whether to send the manuscript when there was little hope of publication.

He replied, in part (and I quote isolated phrases from his letter), as follows:

“I prize my work like a jeweler prizes his diamonds. . . .

“My writings are immortal like Keats or Shelley, or even, Shakespeare (really Marlow). . . . Mine is priceless to posterity; therefore, my verse mss. can not be compared in your glutted galleys to be published in the common square like swine to the market.

“You had better look elsewhere for your mediocrity, and shallow value. . . .

“I am content in my creative accomplishments. It has taken me a life time to master my art, but I have done the impossible. . . .

“I’ll leave you to your common task.”

Letters of vituperation don’t bother us much any more. We put them on the bulletin board or pass them around among the staff.

But the letter dearest to my heart is a letter I received from a woman in Robeson County. She was apparently an Indian and apparently elderly. She must have missed getting the Duke edition of Douglas Rights’ book, *The American Indian in North Carolina*. When I announced the new edition, she sent in a request for a copy with a money order to pay for the book. She wrote: “I am so anxious to see the book I want to run to meet it.”

Ladies and gentlemen, when I can occasionally publish books that the people in my own state, and in the South I love, want to “run to meet,” then I feel that I am accomplishing a large part of my purpose in publishing.

A PERSPECTIVE ON THE MANUSCRIPTS IN THE RARE BOOK COLLECTION

by Elizabeth Lansing*

Processing of the pre-1601 manuscripts belonging to the Rare Book Collection has continued during the past year. Some later handwritten items have been catalogued as well. The present summary is intended to invite examination of the manuscripts themselves, while calling special attention to a few of them that seem to have been unjustly neglected. Some notes on the acquisition of the holdings will be provided. Thereafter a perhaps over-ambitious thesis will be advanced, viz.: The manuscripts in the University of North Carolina Library constitute a microcosm of world manuscript resources.

This claim is not to be forced. We know that most of the classic manuscript treasures of world culture had been gathered into older libraries before the University of North Carolina began developing its special collections. Nevertheless, to choose obvious illustrations, the Library owns manuscripts that are illuminated, thus exemplifying a long tradition of illumination; it contains documents full of possibility for historical and genealogical study, comparable to documents that have served scholars in the centers of the Old World.

To provide a systematic basis for further illustration and an overview of the manuscript field, a subdivision by classes will be proposed below, following the paragraphs on acquisition. The remainder of the article will survey representation of these classes as found in the Rare Book Collection. Holdings of other departments will not be considered, though this means omitting one major class and extensive portions of two others—in fact all five million items administered by the Manuscripts Department, along with some notable material held elsewhere.

In a very loose, informal way, the concepts of statistical universe and sample underlie the approach adopted here. In reviewing the manuscripts, one almost inevitably receives the impression that distribution in the Collection reflects distribution over the world, with the largest categories of world resources represented most amply. However there will be no attempt to work out numerical correlations or use any of the techniques known to statisticians.

*Cataloguer in the Rare Book Collection.

A few words dealing with the Rare Book Collection's manuscripts of the sixteenth and earlier centuries were included in this journal three years ago (*Bookmark*, September 1971). As then noted, many of the early handwritten books, along with some pieces consisting of one or a few leaves, are described in the Bond and Faye *Supplement to the Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*. Nine University of North Carolina items had been recorded in the original *Census* . . . of De Ricci and Wilson. These were sent to the Library of Congress for Dr. De Ricci's inspection, in 1931. Presumably the University of North Carolina Library owned no other pre-1601 material at the time.

It was the acquisition of works gathered by the Rev. Aaron Burtis Hunter that launched the present collection of medieval and Renaissance manuscripts. Of the nine owned in the early nineteen thirties, six had come from Mr. Hunter's private library, along with other items of later date than De Ricci's 1601 cut-off. After Mr. Hunter's death in 1933, many more were acquired from his estate, through the generosity of the Hanes family of Winston-Salem, N. C. (The story is told by Joan Davis Eaton. *A History and Evaluation of the Hanes Collection*. Unpublished thesis, University of North Carolina, 1957.) Today, decades later, though supplemented by numerous gifts and purchases, this material still constitutes by far the major part of the Rare Book Collection's manuscript holdings.

Mr. Hunter traveled in Europe, especially Italy, after the first World War, and for a time resided in Florence. There he assembled the manuscripts presently referred to under his name. Perhaps he set out deliberately to gather widely diverse handwritten pieces for the use of students. Whether or not his plan actually focused on pedagogy, the result was an assortment offering considerable teaching potential as a sample of holdings in the repositories of Italy. Around this core the Library has continued to accumulate a spectrum of manuscripts.

To indicate the range of examples one is entitled to look for, the promised subdivisions of the general manuscript field will be laid out now. The following classification draws somewhat on actual practice but, in the broad form given, would surely not serve any specialized collection. The point for the moment is to propose a way of thinking of manuscripts the world over—an enormous realm, much more diverse, if not more numerous, than the totality of printed books.

An initial division familiar to librarians is based on handling convenience—separating items that can stand side-by-side on a shelf from single leaves and small gatherings. In fact this division turns out not to be merely mechanical, since illuminated works and many others of special interest are likely to appear among the substantial pieces. Accordingly the dichotomy of substantial and slight is adopted here.

Within the class of substantial works a distinction may be made between the manuscript as a means, and as an end. That is, when we see an author's "original" of a novel, for instance, or scientific study, or musical score, we expect to find that this manuscript was prepared for the purpose of having its contents reproduced by printing or some analogous process. In contrast, the books and rolls that have come down to us from the days before the printing press were meant to be read as written.

Authors' originals include holographs, autographs, and items known to have been produced under an author's direction. It would be wrong to suggest that no works of this kind have survived from the pre-printing period; a few are known, and must be considered with the other early material. However, in the main authors' originals are recent, and in modern languages. Along with manuscripts actually meant for the press must be grouped some not so meant but closely associated with the authors and the works they have produced, e.g., drafts, notes, diaries, correspondence, and addresses. Most of the University Library's holdings that belong to the class of authors' originals and related pieces are housed in departments other than the Rare Book Collection. Accordingly, this is the first of the major blocks to be largely excluded from present review.

Substantial manuscripts meant to be read as written will occupy the position of greatest importance below. In fact an apology is due for the prosaic sound of this designation, since, of all handwritten works, these appeal most to our imagination.

In the first place, some of them are true masterpieces of art. Just because they were seen as ample, enduring creations, calligraphers and illuminators were willing to expend unbelievable care on them, and wealthy patrons came forward to finance such labor.

Second, manuscripts of this kind may play a special role in transmitting content. There are a few ancient texts that would have been lost but for the preservation of a single codex. Usually, however, we find that a classic has survived in a small number

of somewhat divergent codices. One version proves more nearly complete than another, and freer from scribal errors, but scholars do not entirely scorn the most fragmentary and faulty of them, as a glance at the critical apparatus of almost any Greek or Latin school edition will show. Behind the smoothly progressing lines of the modern recension we see variant readings compared, lacunae filled, sequences rearranged, and over all, decisions confirmed, or judgments reserved even today, on the basis of implications in nearly every existing source. No doubt the respect accorded manuscripts in general stems partly from awareness that any manuscript may yield some unique, if very modest contribution.

Modern substantial manuscripts may likewise be unique. Many ledgers and rosters, along with family albums, are still written out and bound in book form with no thought of printing. To these must be added various personal records associated with distinguished persons other than authors and thus not covered above. Further, there are works that were produced with hope of publication but never attained their goal. This theme will be continued later, with reference to specific Rare Book Collection holdings. At the same time modern unique substantial manuscripts constitute a second group extensively represented in other campus libraries; hence they are in part omitted from present treatment.

In the third place, we cannot overlook those handwritten works whose very antiquity is fascinating, whether or not they have beauty or other claims to cultural significance. The oldest in the world are said to have existed for about four and a half millennia. But even some that must be called recent on this awesome scale reawaken for us the reality of almost forgotten times. Their tangible presence seems to embody continuity through change as we look back over the passing of generations and dominions.

Though the three characteristics, beauty, distinctiveness, and great age, are not mutually exclusive, it will be appropriate to seek separate examples of them in a moment, when returning to the collection at hand. Meanwhile two notes are in order:

Contrasting manuscripts to be read as written with those meant for printing must not suggest that the older type were never reproduced. Many were copied, as has already been suggested, or else were duplicated by the labor of two persons, one reading aloud, the other writing at his dictation. Thus there

came to be chains and families of codices whose relations can be recognized even when the archetypes have vanished. But the point remains that in this process no codex was prepared for the purpose of being copied. The parent volume and the new one, when completed, were valued as comparable and equally self-sufficient books.

The second note has to do with chronology. To describe manuscripts as old or modern, pre- or post-dating the invention of printing, might suggest a sharp cut-off at the mid-fifteenth century. But we know that scribes and illuminators did not stop working all over Europe as soon as Gutenberg began to operate his press. Actually decades passed before printing showed signs of superseding writing in the West European cities. Far from the centers, some countries not using the Latin alphabet continued to produce artistic manuscripts for centuries. And, as just mentioned, there are the unique handwritten pieces still being turned out in our own time, mostly of a practical or personal nature. These considerations have led to employing the means-end distinction here, rather than a division based on dates, which nevertheless could be set up to correspond with it in a loose way.

(Other chronological dividing lines than the mid-fifteenth century are of course possible. The Rare Book Collection makes a separation at De Ricci's 1600 terminus, with handwritten items to this date numbered serially as in the *Census*, while substantial later manuscripts bear ordinary shelf marks. A few of the serial numbers are used for reference below.)

From larger-scale works we turn now to the physically slight material that will nearly complete our general classification. Slight manuscripts are brought together first of all because of their format, which requires storing in some kind of file. They constitute an assembly of proclamations, charters, certificates, legal instruments, fragments, and such letters and other personal records as are not singled out by connection with substantial pieces. They range from ephemera, preserved accidentally, to documents that have changed the course of history.

For this assortment no designation appears inclusive enough except something like "file items," which retains the idea of grouping by format, and is adopted below. The term looks about as promising as "Miscellaneous," but large library files are not without character. They differ from one library to the next, reflecting purpose and concentration as do other holdings. They

may become extensive enough to require elaborate subdivision according to subject. Like longer works, file items could be separated into means and ends, or roughly, first writings and fair copies. However the practices of many periods are involved here, calling for qualifications that need not detain us. The one trait common to nearly all these pieces, besides their relative brevity, is that they were written to deal with some current circumstance. For this reason they have not lent themselves to much ornamentation. Their importance lies in the information they convey.

File items are the third of the groups that cannot be fully covered below, for they are to be found in a number of departments. However in this category the Rare Book Collection can claim holdings quite sufficient to provide an ample field for study.

Finally, some account must be taken of items that are not, strictly, written, as we think of the process, but produced by other hand operations: the ancient technique of impressing characters in clay or wax, the perennial craft of incising them in stone, and, in our own day, the skill of digitally levering type against platen. Tablets, inscriptions, and typescripts may be called manuscripts or manuscript-related material, but they cannot be discounted among procedures for carrying language across space and time. The typewriter, especially, seems so commonplace that we fail to see it as creating a new chapter in the history of setting down words. Yet files are filling with typed leaves, and authors' originals now are regularly turned out on the lowly writing machine.

If somewhat arbitrarily, typescripts are here treated just as if they were produced with a pen, on the ground that the present-day typist has taken over the functions of the amanuensis. The more impressive, older procedures are set apart. The proposed classes are, then: 1) substantial manuscripts meant to be read as written, including some that are a) finely worked, b) unique in content, at least to some degree, and/or c) very old; 2) substantial manuscripts written or typed to be reproduced, along with related material; 3) file items; 4) tablets, and inscriptions, or epigraphs as they may be called with a bit more precision. Incidentally, papyri are usually segregated physically from manuscripts on vellum and paper because they are very fragile and often fragmentary. Hence one tends to think of them as still another class, though with respect to their

content some fall into the first of the groups just named, and some into the third.

Returning to the University of North Carolina Rare Book Collection, the next step is to look for examples of each group. In keeping with the plan stated earlier, hitherto neglected items will be emphasized. Certain manuscripts already reviewed by experts will be merely noted, along with reference to the relevant studies, although this means hasty dismissal of some of the most distinguished holdings. Hopefully, the highlighting of unexplored items may attract scholars who seek subjects for research.

In the class of substantial works containing illumination and fine hands, the Collection's most notable possession is surely the fifteenth-century Flemish Book of Hours (Ms. 10). This striking volume is now kept on display and has become familiar to the Library's guests. Since it has been carefully analyzed (Sara Jenkins. *The Hanes Hours*. Unpublished thesis, University of North Carolina, 1968), no further word seems in order here except a cordial invitation to anyone interested to come and view the Flemish Hours.

A rival manuscript book is the illuminated Latin Psalms (Ms. 11). This work was described for the Bond and Faye *Supplement* as "written in France, 15th century," though some of the ornamentation suggests an earlier date. On vellum, in a large Gothic hand with a certain angularity reminiscent of the Beneventan, this manuscript originally contained the complete Biblical Psalms-text and some liturgical material; a few leaves have been lost.

The illumination is interestingly if disconcertingly uneven in quality, and must have been produced by more than one artist. Its gems are the seven historiated initials that begin Psalms 27, 39, 53, 69, 81, 98, and 110 (King James numbering). These are of nearly uniform size, the largest 5 x 4½ cm. The figures are outlined in black, by a masterfully delicate hand, then painted with a full palette. Black strokes over color serve such purposes as delineating folds of fabric. Color over linework produces the green waves, and the silvery whale that is either swallowing or disgorging Jonah at Psalm 69. All the initials have a ground of plain gold leaf. In none is there the linear perspective that one expects in fifteenth-century miniatures.

Small capitals, alternately blue with red tracery and gold with blue tracery, begin almost every verse. Line fillers in sev-

eral patterns accord with them. The small capitals are skillfully executed, but in contrast, the numerous large ones can only be called crude, even clumsy. Masses of blue, gold, and what is at present a sorghum brown, though perhaps discolored, make a ground for erratically drawn letters.

Border ornaments are of two types, painted, it would seem, by three illuminators. Fantastic animals (dragons?) are related by color and design to the large capitals, and show no greater skill. However there is one exception: The winged creature on a gold ground that extends from the historiated "D" at Psalm 110, across the superior margin, must have been delineated by the same sure hand as the figures in the historiation. One receives the impression that a master provided this border ornament as a model, and the others are groping imitations of it.

Quite a different type of art decorates the inferior margins. One motif recurs on nearly every leaf, recto and verso: a dog's head exhaling over what appear to be stylized sheaves. This may be Sirius breathing summer heat over crops. Only line work is used, chiefly in a delphinium blue, with some red and henna. The character seems casual, almost automatic, as if the artist is repeating a design that flows from his pen like a signature. The Psalms manuscript is bound in nineteenth-century tooled morocco bearing the binder's stamp of R. Rivière.

Far less highly ornamented but noteworthy for its admirable humanistic book hand is the *De Bello Punico* of Leonardus Aretinus (Leonardo Bruni of Arezzo, 1369-1444. Ms. 6). This prolific author enjoyed great popularity among his contemporaries and immediate successors, who copied his works many times, and, early in the incunabula period, began printing them. The volume in the Rare Book Collection is thought to have been written in Italy about 1480, thus later than the first printed text of the work (which was brought out in Venice, by the "printer of the Basilius," in 1472).

The Aretinus manuscript is on fine vellum. The first leaf has a white-vine border with several colors and gold, unfortunately partly defaced by someone who must have wished to obliterate a coat of arms presumably identifying a former owner. The entire border has suffered damage, though its scrolls and florals remain in outline, along with two putti flanking the defaced shield, and a third at the top, feeding a swan. Otherwise embellishment is limited to one red and one blue Lombard capital, and one larger (3½ cm.) majolica blue capital "F", very fresh

in appearance, with a delicate spray of leaves and whorls in five colors. Though relatively bare of internal ornamentation, this manuscript has been supplied with an elaborate modern morocco binding, tooled, painted, and gilded by Glingler of Rome.

Less impressive, but no less part of the tradition that books are things worth decorating, is a little volume entitled *Dogma Philosophorum* (Ms. 94. From Italy, ca. 1450). This small "Philosophers' Doctrine" consists of brief chapters on such topics as friendship, youth, and moderate living, with many extracts from Greek and Roman authors. In a clear Gothic hand, it is on paper, and was probably intended for study—perhaps a student acted as his own scribe in compiling it.

Decoration is simple, and rather rough, but ubiquitous. Each of the many ornamental initials is in two colors, the letter itself in red with blue or green line work, or blue with red line work. The very first initial has all three colors. Red is used for topical headings, underlining, and the single strokes that brighten capitals in the text. This book may be seen in its contemporary binding of blind-stamped leather over boards, once fitted with clasps, which have been lost.

The Library purchased the *Dogma* in 1961, a year of notable acquisitions, including an elegant manuscript of Aristotle (Ms. 92) presented by the Friends and Mr. Preston Davie. *Bookmark* editors, reporting on the year's gifts and purchases, understandably emphasized the Aristotle, for which, in fact, they provided a three-page description (see this journal, August 1962). But the *Dogma* escaped their attention; apparently it has never received notice anywhere.

Besides such representatives of the Western manuscript era, the Rare Book Collection owns several Islamic works produced by hand during the nineteenth century. In these the Arabic texts are written, not for lack of printing precedent, but, it would seem, because of a religious view. Writing out the Koran is believed to be a way of gaining special merit, and hence continues to be practiced, though Arabic type fonts were cast early in the sixteenth century.

Selecting a Koran of A.H. 1312, i.e. 1894 or 1895, we find the opening leaves provided with exceedingly lavish borders, then more restrained illumination throughout. Even one who cannot read the language must appreciate the elegance of the rhythmic, flowing script, and—a feature apparently never developed in

the West—the ornamental punctuation. The latter consists of small gilt disks enhanced by minutely fine geometric designs.

The text, on each leaf after the first, is framed in gold and red. Intermittently there are marginal florals. Most pleasing are the small crossbars between chapters: On a gold ground, script in white is centered; to either side are tiny florals in a paler gold, light green, and deep orange. This Koran is contained in a leather binding decorated with gilt and provided with a characteristic flap that would seem to assure safe carrying.

Similar in binding and style is an 1863 book of Islamic prayers which also contains two notable miniatures portraying Mecca and Medina.

An Indian provenance has been conjectured for some of the Arabic material. In any case South India and Ceylon are represented by another kind of calligraphy, the rounded, ornate writing of palm-leaf books.

After the artistic type of substantial and self-sufficient manuscript has been illustrated with such confidence, it turns out that the next subclass warrants a bit more caution. We should scarcely expect to find any codex that has ever constituted the sole link in transmitting a major classic from antiquity; these have not come to our shores. Nevertheless, the Rare Book Collection owns a number of substantial pieces which may be textually unique, but in fact research will be needed before we can say conclusively that one is unique and another not.

Further questions call for answer; until studies are made we can only entertain possibilities. Seeing any manuscript that is fairly long and formal, dating from the sixteenth century or later, we must consider that it may have been prepared for publication. Literary compositions and treatises on special subjects seem most likely to have been so prepared, especially if in a clear, unornamented hand. But of course, as mentioned earlier, some works written out to be published did not attain their goal. A manuscript that failed in this way may remain the sole purveyor of its text despite every appearance of having reached an editor.

Alternatively, since the practice of hand-copying has never wholly vanished, we often need to ask whether a given manuscript was made from a pre-existent written or printed source. Even modern scholars have duplicated entire books by hand for study and reference when for some reason the books could not

be purchased. There are also works written out to serve as keepsakes or gifts.

The least problem is that manuscripts which actually achieved publication should not be discussed at this juncture in the present survey. They belong to Class 2, authors' originals, according to the classification adopted above. However, as noted, Class 2 has only a very limited number of proven representatives in the Rare Book Collection, and no separate space will be allotted to it. Doubtful cases can as appropriately be included now.

Of the substantial works that seem to be unique in content, only one has been examined thoroughly. A few notes on this one follow, in order to suggest the kind of treatment such items may require—though we thus depart momentarily from the plan of emphasizing manuscripts which no one has yet studied.

The work in question is an English religious poem completed in 1629, and chosen nearly three and a half centuries later by a University of North Carolina student, John Giacoletti, as the subject of his master's thesis (*An Investigation of the Manuscript, The Most Auntient History of God and Man*. Unpublished, 1968). Giacoletti describes this book as a Biblical epic, ornamented with emblematic drawings. He examines the question of authorship, and argues that both composition and writing were done by the scrivener, Ralph Crane. The point may be taken as established for present purposes.

Giacoletti looks carefully into the possibility that *The Most Auntient History* may have been prepared for printing. One would think this must have been the case, for the manuscript has no color, and scarcely an ornamental capital or calligraphic flourish. The pen-and-ink drawings, set apart from the text like modern book illustrations, would lend themselves to copper engraving. Also, Crane is known to have published other poems.

Nevertheless, Giacoletti's findings are not quite what we expect. He thinks Crane did prepare this work for publication, but in an earlier version, which was rejected. The author-scribe subsequently revised his epic, wrote it out in the same form as before, and included illustrations cut from the first version. However he did not submit the revision to a publisher, but intended that it should be read in manuscript only.

Other manuscripts in the Rare Book Collection awaiting comparable analysis include literary, historical, biographical, and genealogical works, criticism, a legal dictionary, documents,

religious writings—mostly Christian but at least one Moslem, of the Malikite school—one text of elementary geometry, another of physiology, some works on language, and a few translations. Most of these volumes are in Italian. Other Romance languages, Venetian dialect among them, are represented, along with Latin, Greek, English, German, Arabic, and, unexpectedly, Georgian. The chronological range seems to extend from the fourteenth century through the eighteenth. Considering that a hasty glance discloses this much, it seems likely that study will reveal even wider coverage. At the same time there may be disappointment in store, if an initially promising item proves to be a copy of a late printed text. No judgments can be passed as yet.

Anyone with a literary bent might spend interesting hours winnowing the several volumes of verse that are to be found. Some of these are in single hands throughout; others are collections. Legibility varies from very nearly that of the best print to almost an opposite extreme.

Here, alongside Western languages, is the Georgian work, a rather long poem written in the mkhedruli alphabet—in one hand, and very clear, despite the unfamiliarity of these characters to most of us. The story, treating of love and pilgrimage, with Baram the Youth as hero, is perhaps one of a number deriving impetus from Firdawsī's *Book of Kings*. D. M. Lang (*A Guide to Eastern Literatures*. N. Y., Praeger, copyright 1971, p. 186) mentions that successors of the tenth-century Persian poet imitated him, and Georgian authors adapted their imitations. In the work in question Baram journeys to China; this seems more than reminiscent of the Persian Bahrām Chubina in the land of the Khāqān. However, the Georgian text does not directly parallel Firdawsī's.

Nothing shows definitely that the manuscript was or was not prepared for the press. Its red headings and initials may reflect the tradition of the self-sufficient book, but in fact they are not elaborated, but simply written in the same hand as the rest with a change of ink. Dating, of course, awaits experts. Georgian books were first printed early in the eighteenth century, though for a time only in the older, ecclesiastical alphabet which the mkhedruli forms finally superseded.

A manuscript which is quite different from the foregoing but perhaps equally likely to prove a sole survivor, carries the title, *Statuti et Ordini della Università de Brentadori della Città di Cremona* (Ms. 85). These statutes of the Cremonese wine carriers' guild occupy 23 vellum leaves. The first 17 date from the

year 1583, and constitute a revision needed “because of the antiquity of the time [of an older code] and the change of customs.” They are in Italian except for the Latin petition for approval addressed to Philip II, who was not only King of Spain but Duke of Milan. Six more leaves follow, giving another revision drawn up in 1603, with a similar petition to Philip III. The *Statuti* contain such stipulations as that members must reside in Cremona or the surrounding district, and an interesting if brief section on aid for poor, old, or sick members, and those unable to earn a living.

The *Statuti* were composed by guild representatives, submitted to the Cremonese Council, and finally brought before the ducal authorities. Today we would think that surely copies of such a document must be made for the use of all these persons. But the wine carriers, not having our stencils, “carbons,” and electrostatic prints, could choose only hand replication or the press, and may have foregone both. Whether or not there were copies, the 1583 text that found its way to the Rare Book Collection seems official in character. The arms of the elder Philip are emblazoned on its first leaf. At the end it bears a chancery seal and a notary’s record that the Senate of Milan has declared the statutes enforceable. A roster of 170 guild members’ names follows. One hundred and forty-nine of these were written by the notary and 21 by two other persons—suggesting that this listing needed to remain up-to-date.

Another historical item comes from Mexico City. Under a vellum title-page with red, blue, and gold decorative lettering are 123 paper leaves in Spanish concerning a convent and lepers’ hospital. The text, written in 1763, presents the claim that the John of God Order has had title to the building, grounds, and operation of the institution for the preceding 42 years. Evidently a defense was intended. We remember that, in 1767, when Charles III attempted to suppress the Jesuits throughout Spanish territory, this was no isolated act but the climax of his prolonged efforts to curb abuses in several orders.

Despite its sober subject matter, the Mexican volume contains one ornament—the family tree of the hospital founder, Dr. Pedro Lopez—in bright watercolors.

To mention one more work which may have remained unpublished either by intent or through rejection: A seventeenth-century *Emblemi* contains almost abstract designs illustrative of certain Biblical passages. These emblems, like Crane’s, are

symbolic, but unlike the Englishman's, they show a geometrically exact framework dependent on compasses and straightedge. Psalm texts in a large modern hand of humanistic lineage accompany the drawings. The whole could well have been meant to serve as an engraver's model.

Concluding the review of possibly unique survivors, we recall the point that even brief variant readings may contribute to textual recension or to background information regarding a work and its transmission. An interesting example appears in Cecil Grayson's research on manuscripts of Alberti's *De Pictura* (*Italian Studies* 23:1968). Nineteen Latin hand-copies of this essay are known, eight of them produced during the sixteenth century. One of the latter, from Italy, now belongs to the Rare Book Collection (Ms. 90). It contains a number of scribal corrections, which Grayson traces to the authority of a codex of Basle. He shows that the Basle and corrected North Carolina versions depart from others in such a way as to imply two traditions harking back ultimately to two independent sets of corrections made by Alberti himself.

Other manuscripts might yield comparable discoveries. The *Summa virtutum, summa vitiorum* of Peraldus (Ms. 411. Upper Rhineland, ca. 1450) may be especially recommended for at least tentative examination just now, since it is the Collection's most recently acquired substantial handwritten work (see *Bookmark*, October 1973).

The third subclass distinguished above is the manuscript of great age. This brings up the matter of exact dating, for scribes were less prone than modern printers to record the year when a work was produced. Thus a handwritten book which does contain a statement of its date is interesting for that fact and may be very useful to anyone concerned with related chronology.

The Rare Book Collection's oldest dated manuscript (Ms. 98) was written—or at least the writing was concluded—in the year 1173, allegedly in Castile, Spain. Brief notice has been given to this work by S. Harrison Thomson (*Latin Book Hands of the Late Middle Ages*, No. 112), who reproduces and fully transcribes twenty-two lines of the text. However, if only because of its length, the book seems to deserve more extensive study. It consists of 271 well preserved leaves, in one hand of a late Carolingian type. Contents are religious: a treatise on the Old Testament by Isidore of Seville; Prosper of Aquitaine on behalf of Augustine; miscellaneous excerpts from Augustine himself.

Ornaments throughout are limited to large, rather plain red capitals, except that the very first leaf makes a fantasy of the opening word, "Historia." The letter "H", decorated with drawn lines but unpainted so that it retains the pale color of natural sheepskin, lies within a square yellow frame, on a ground of red and blue. Centered in its wide crossbar is a leopard's head, single but topping four bodies—or four aspects of one body—which extend to the corners of the square. The animal too is uncolored, with only inked-in spots. The letter "S" becomes a bird, in the natural color, very lightly touched with red line work. All six remaining letters are molded as if the artist drew inspiration from ornamental carving.

Three more manuscripts are of special interest because of their relatively early dates: #58 and #60, from the thirteenth century, and #63, probably written during the first years of the fourteenth.

Turning from the European Middle Ages to a much older world, we find a volume—in the root sense of "volume," a roll—of papyrus on which is written at least a portion of the *Book of the Dead*. Because the fibrous material had become desiccated and prone to crumble, probably long before arriving in North Carolina, opening this book calls for special skill. In fact much of it remains rolled up, but a strip some 58 centimeters long has been flattened and glassed, revealing red and black hieroglyphs and a three-tier illustration.

The drawing consists, except in one particular, of black outlines, hasty to the point of carelessness though there is no mistaking in them the profiles and the motifs of Egypt. Even in the uppermost tier, which is severely damaged, characteristic figures can be made out. The central section depicts the soul's barque being towed around the shoal of the serpent, Apophis. Here the serpent itself, executed with some care in massed black, creates a striking contrast to the outlined forms. The lowest tier shows men carrying the staffs that symbolize prosperity, two priests (? the faces or masks are partly broken away), reapers, and threshers—recalling that Osiris is Lord of grain.

The Rare Book Collection has a few other Egyptian papyri, including one hieroglyphic fragment believed to have been produced thirty-five hundred years ago. Examples in Coptic and in Greek date from the early Christian centuries.

The same languages were often written on a type of material that seems odd to us now: pieces of broken pottery. Potsherds,

or ostraca, were used for all sorts of brief records, and said to have been favored for novice scribes because they cost less than papyrus or skins. Ostraca are represented among the Collection's ancient objects. Several of those in Greek present an especially well-preserved appearance, with letters evenly inked and sharp against their clay background. Losses have occurred through breakage, however. Only careful reading will determine how much is lacking, since one must expect these bits to be irregular in shape, rough-edged, and perhaps crowded with text over their entire surfaces.

It might be asked whether ostraca are manuscripts, strictly speaking, but the decision seems arbitrary. The words on them were in fact written, the usual instruments being reed pens or brushes. In contrast, the impressed and incised products assigned above to Class 4 now make their appearance as we continue to look for very old media.

The Rare Book Collection owns a group of cuneiform tablets and seals significant enough to have furnished the basis for two scholarly articles and received attention in a third (see Ronald H. Sack in *Journal of Cuneiform Studies*, October 1972. David I. Owen in the same issue, also in *Orient and Occident, essays presented to Cyrus H. Gordon* . . . ed. H. A. Hoffner, Jr. Neukirchen-Vluyn, Kevelaer, Butzon, and Bercker, 1973). The tablets belong mostly to two widely separated periods. About half of them date from the Third Dynasty of Ur, which flourished some four thousand years ago. A number of the others are Neo-Babylonian, that is, up to and even a little after the time when the Kingdom of Babylon fell to the Persians in the sixth century. Two (Nos. 4 and 7), as yet not treated in any publication, are said to be older by some two centuries than the great Third Ur Dynasty, while a few remain undated. The seals are thought to be of various periods.

Epigraphs, obviously because of their physical properties, have not been transported in great numbers across the Atlantic, but the Collection owns three. Two are sepulchral stones from Imperial Rome, both headed with the characteristic D[iis] M[anibus] used by the Romans to commend their dead to the good spirits of the Lower World. Though these texts have been published in the *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum* (VI, 3, 17097; VI, 4:1, 26732) we are assured that there is still room for research on their history. The third inscription, in Sabean, is described in this issue of the *Bookmark* under "Notable Acquisitions."

The remaining group not yet discussed here is that of the physically slight manuscripts designated as Class 3, "file items." It was insisted earlier that library files are not without character. Those in the Rare Book Collection at a glance show a preponderance of Italian notarial hands and devices, on old linen paper, or else on skins, sometimes oddly cut or not cut at all, so that almost the whole integument of one animal is used for a will, say, or a property lease. Besides notarized documents there are letters, proclamations—the expected assembly of pieces brought together by their small size. The *Bookmark* has devoted space (September 1971, September 1972) to them and to some of the avenues for study that they open.

Among the possibilities adumbrated was genealogical research. Famous family names continue to appear, and occasionally the family habit of repeating given names creates a startling moment. Jacopo Peri appeared in an early seventeenth-century transaction regarding inheritance, but turned out to be Jacopo di Perseo, not di Antonio. (Varchi mentions one Jacopo di Giovanni Peri.) But even if the record in question never throws any light on the composer of *Euridice*, its genealogical interest does not vanish, for the mother and chief litigant was a Bracciolini.

In another record, Beatrice Portinari brings us up short—but lived three centuries later than the guide of the *Paradiso*.

Some financial documents represent Francesco di Piero Pitti, and the Pitti and Lanfredoni bank; these, no doubt, are not homonyms. An undated letter from L'ellectrice [sic] di Brandenburg to Francesco Cornaro of Venice, expresses the writer's pleasure, and that of the Elector, her father, at the arrival of Cornaro's cousins, the Tiepoli, in Brandenburg. If it ever becomes possible to identify the scrawled signature of this Electress, other details may emerge. The Della Rovere family is found, and the Sforzas. An index—still among projects for the future—should help sort out these items and bring together the information they offer.

The notaries themselves and their functions invite attention. Early Italian notaries attested contracts and authenticated all sorts of records just as their American counterparts do today, and in addition they supplied various out-of-court legal services. Yet their training was in language rather than law. Their primary duties, it seems, were to make sure that a client understood the terms to which he was binding himself, and to com-

pose and physically write out an unassailable statement according to the client's requirements.

Certain recurrent formulas in the documents suggest evils they must have had to reckon with. A deed dated October 15, 1347, in the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, shows that Bartholomaeus and Angela de Dopina, in selling a house, were "not induced by force, deception, fear, or any influence, but [they sold it] at their free, autonomous wish." Essentially the same expressions are found throughout two succeeding centuries, though not, it must be noted, in every deed of sale.

Payment and collection of debts had to be safeguarded. A borrower might pledge as security all his property and whatever he expected to pass on to his heirs. Money itself might need a guarantee. In the 1330's Matheus Rogerii, a notary of Milan, when recording transactions in florins, regularly wrote that the coins were "of just weight and fine gold, and stamped with the Florentine lily." Incidentally, because of the attention to the legitimacy of specie and the need to help clients understand what they were paying or receiving, information could be gathered from these documents on exchange rates of florins, ducats, and other Italian coins.

It is apparent that illiteracy was high (if decreasing) among clients and their witnesses. Sometimes the notary's word that these persons had been present sufficed. When more was needed, after a document had been drawn up and accepted, all affixed their crossmarks. Those able to add their signatures then proceeded to do so. Beside each of the remaining X's the notary placed the words, "Sign of the cross with the very hand of (name), who does not know how to write."

The notaries themselves used identifying devices. Apparently each man designed his own and continued to use the same one permanently, or at any rate without frequent changes. The designs are simple—an outlined arm and hand, or some variant of a cross on a base, perhaps blocking in a ground for initials. To judge from the documents in the Rare Book Collection and the few available studies containing reproductions of notarial devices, none showed much artistic finesse. Notaries were, after all, paid for the content of the leaves they wrote. Presumably they saw no reason to add embellishment, or burden themselves with meticulous drawing every time the device had to be reproduced. Still, multiple notarizations sometimes create rather intriguing combinations of signs.

To a reader familiar with modern legal concepts the documents might reveal interesting contrasts in such matters as the ownership of land, and landlord-tenant obligations. Various aspects of social history emerge. A number of the pieces concern women. We see that, at least when widowed, women could own property and money. Some were literate. In nearly every case where a woman appears as buyer, seller, investor, testatrix, etc., a male relative assumes some share of the responsibility. However this situation may represent custom rather than legal requirement. There are documents naming a woman as sole agent. In appearing before the notary, she might be accompanied by other members of her own sex only. The position of women could be studied through numerous dowry agreements and some records regarding reallocation of funds after a husband's death.

File material peripheral to the notarial documents offers a range that defies illustration. One item which, after a century and a half, we can see as an amusing oddity, though it probably expressed deep bitterness in its own day, is an anti-Bonapartist "Credo." The text appears in a sort of program entitled "Musica in Europa." God the Omnipotent is choir director; all the nations of Western Europe sing. They profess: "I believe that Napoleon is enemy of heaven and earth, our special betrayer, who was begotten of an infernal spirit, born of an adulterous woman . . ." etc., etc. For some reason, two copies of this piece, in different hands, have been preserved in the library files.

Drawing to a close we may recall the twofold purpose of this survey. Partly the hope was to invite research on manuscripts in the Rare Book Collection. Surely it must be apparent now that research on two levels is needed: preliminary evaluation in some instances, and more intensive study of the items that prove most promising. The other purpose was to test the thesis that the University of North Carolina Library provides a microcosm—an informal sample—of world manuscript resources. Illustration was confined to Rare Book Room holdings; hence one major class of manuscript—Class 2, authors' originals—had to be ruled out of consideration along with extensive portions of Classes 1 b and 3.

We may be assured that the thesis will not fail for lack of material outside the Rare Book Collection. Since within it all classes but the second find exemplification, holdings are indeed representative in the way claimed, provided one accepts the proposed classification as an appropriate division of the universe of known manuscripts. Admittedly the classes laid out are very

broad and could be subdivided several times according to chronology, type of writing, type of art, geographic origin, language, subject matter, materials on which and with which manuscripts are written, inscribed, etc. Fine categorization seems unnecessary if we think in such terms as creating a milieu where cultural history is brought to life by old handwritten works. But paleographers, subject specialists, and probably anyone interested in a particular collection which is fairly extensive may be expected to insist on closer subdivision. Evidently not all the resulting smaller classes could be illustrated out of the University Library's holdings.

Probably most obvious is the lack of early Medieval material from Western Europe. There is no example of any uncial form or any of the other Latin scripts that were in use between the fall of Rome and the late Carolingian period. Inevitably, concomitant illumination is lacking also. Library authorities have long been aware of this deficiency; it was recorded in 1957 (in Eaton's thesis, p. 88) and no doubt felt at the time of De Ricci's listing. But manuscripts from the early Middle Ages do not often become available for purchase.

Making a division by language, we see, up to the modern period, a great concentration of Latin and Italian, with others found rather sporadically. The same languages predominate even among the post-Renaissance pieces. (That is, in the Rare Book Collection. English-language material may be found in abundance in some other departments.) The Italian emphasis of course reflects Mr. Hunter's choices. Still we might wish there were one item showing a Medieval Greek hand. In fact there is nothing in this language to stand chronologically between a modern copy of part of Gaza's *Grammatical Introduction*, probably reproduced from a printed book, and the time of papyri and ostraca.

For teaching purposes it must be noted that excellent facsimiles can fill many gaps, though facsimiles are not reviewed here. Some deficiencies in subject fields can be remedied by looking beyond the Wilson Building to other campus libraries.

A few more notes on the representative character of the Rare Book Collection's manuscripts will now bring us to a conclusion. Numerical correlations were abjured earlier. This interesting topic may be added to the list of research possibilities. Without any counting or tabulation, the point must have come out that, despite lacks, Library holdings not only exemplify world re-

sources but in some rough way parallel the distribution or typify the concentration of such resources. Expanding this idea would require careful subdivision of the classification scheme along lines just suggested, and then further refinements. Nothing will be undertaken now except to list the five instances that seem to show the emerging principle of parallelism, and finally to comment on a sixth instance—that of the Georgian manuscript—which furnished a small test of this principle.

Putting the most obvious case first—if we circumscribe subclasses according to chronology and geography within the class here called substantial and self-sufficient, we may well distinguish as one subclass the handwritten books of Western Europe from the twelfth century to the time when printing achieved ascendancy. It is well known that manuscript production began increasing after 1100, partly because of the rise of universities, and continued to accelerate, with some vicissitudes, throughout the period indicated. Parallel distribution in the Rare Book Collection appears immediately: The holdings include, as noted, one manuscript of the substantial and self-sufficient kind from the later twelfth century, two from the thirteenth, and a number ranging through the sixteenth.

Second, the Italian notarial items clearly constitute a geographical subgrouping under Class 3. In Italy, notarial documents begin to be found in quantity after the year 1300. This development is ascribed to interacting factors: growth of trade, and of individual wealth, enterprise, and ownership as feudalism waned; improved literacy and greater concern for legality, arising from the universities themselves. The pattern was similar, it seems, in several other countries. Records of the Italian scene now in the Rare Book Collection date from 1325.

The next instance consists of a single manuscript. If the idea of parallel distribution seems inapplicable here, at least we can look for representation typifying the members of a class that are found with greatest frequency. Ancient Egypt has bequeathed to the world numerous book-length papyri (Class 1 c, subdivided by material and geography) of diverse content. But the text seen most often, by far, is the *Book of the Dead*. This text was copied and recopied for funerary use, and the rolls were favorably placed for preservation, inside tombs. It is a *Book of the Dead* papyrus that has reached the Rare Book Collection.

Another single, typical representative comes from South Arabia. This area yields monuments of a number of peoples, in

several dialects (Class 4, subdivided by geography and language family). We have the word of A. F. L. Beeston (*A Descriptive Grammar of Epigraphic South Arabian*. London, Luzac, 1962, p. 6) that a majority of the texts are in Sabean. And this is the dialect of the Collection's only South Arabian epigraph.

The cuneiform tablets from the Third Dynasty of Ur provide the fifth instance; Owen states that Ur III is the source of most cuneiform tablets seen in museums. But now a theoretical question claims attention. As mentioned, the Library has a second concentration of similar pieces from Neo-Babylonian times. No convenient authority comes to hand to assure us that the sixth century produced a special quantity of such material. This information might not be hard to obtain, but the more general problem is whether we should be justified in conjecturing that the occurrence of a concentration within the holdings of one library implies a rich world resource. Or even more inclusively: When we do not know both sides of the correspondence—universe and representative sample—how dependable is reasoning from either side to the other?

A test case of sorts appears in the tentative identification of the Georgian manuscript. Here the frequency of a likely type of material was known: The literature states that there are many Georgian adaptations of Persian pieces harking back to Firdawsī's *Book of Kings*. What was not known at first was the nature of the work in hand—the possible representative—in its unfamiliar alphabet and little-studied Caucasian language. Now that these barriers have been sufficiently overcome to permit some comparison with an English translation of the Persian, it seems that this manuscript is, as predicted, one more typical member of a considerable group.

Perhaps the nineteenth-century Arabic manuscripts could be similarly approached with a view to learning their provenance. Was there a renaissance of illumination and calligraphy in one part of the vast Moslem world just about a hundred years ago? Such a development may have produced all the Rare Book Collection's handwritten Korans and Islamic books of prayer.

But of course there can be no simplistic application of a principle of parallelism or typical representation. Every test of theory is interesting and potentially useful, but, insofar as theoretical, it concerns only clues. Any outcome must return us to the individual manuscripts, each confronting us in its own right, with its own factual story to disclose.

Report of the Secretary
FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

The Friends of the University of North Carolina Library now has 461 members, of whom 88 are Life Members. This membership represents an increase of more than 100 percent in the past three years. For this, we are indebted primarily to you and the interest you have so kindly shown in the Library's welfare and secondarily to the imaginative leadership of Louise Hall, Acting Librarian last year; to the hard work of Dr. Lawrence London, Dr. Isaac Copeland, and Mrs. Pattie McIntyre, the committee who planned tonight's dinner; and to the concern and interest of Matthew Hodgson of the Executive Committee.

While the membership has grown, it has been diminished in more than just numerical strength by the passing during the year of Mrs. Katherine Boyd, Mrs. Marion Givens, Mrs. John Hall, Miss Mary Thornton, Dr. Douglas Young, Mrs. Bernice Harris, Mr. R. H. McLain, Mr. Kemp Battle, Dr. H. D. Crockford, and Dr. James W. Patton.

The Library has been through an unusual year, with two new administrations within a period of nine months. We made some strides in relieving our acute space problems when the University Administration made it possible for us to obtain some storage space outside Wilson Library. We have invested a very large effort in long-range planning for the collection, the building and the staff—an undertaking suggested by the Chancellor and carried out in close collaboration with the faculty. This effort should pay off for years to come as we begin to follow the directions which we have set for ourselves.

As we think of the future, we place great reliance on this organization. The Library has been fortunate in having so many interested and generous Friends, and many of the distinguished elements of its collections are the result of that good fortune. This Library has a proud history. Like the University itself, it has rendered invaluable service to the State and the region and now confronts the challenge of attaining truly national distinction. As we approach the last quarter of this century, it faces both new problems and new opportunities, and it needs the support of concerned Friends as never before. We appreciate your joining us to meet this exciting task, and I, as Secretary of this organization and as the University official responsible for the Library's services, personally look forward to a long and close association with you.

James F. Govan
Secretary

REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

For Honorary Chairman — George Watts Hill
(for a three year term)

For Vice Chairman — Doris Betts (for a three year term)

James F. Govan — Secretary *ex officio*

John T. Temple — Treasurer *ex officio*

The Committee further recommends the following persons
for life membership in the Friends:

Mr. John Burgwyn Baker

Mrs. James M. Dabbs

Mr. Howard Kester

Mrs. Thomas MacCaulty

Mrs. D. F. Pfeiffer

Eugenia Rawls (Mrs. Donald) Seawell

Mr. Donald Seawell

Respectfully submitted:

Pattie McIntyre

Isaac Copeland

Lawrence London

Matthew Hodgson, Chairman

STATEMENT OF THE FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY FUND

March 29, 1974

<i>Fund Balance</i>	February 28, 1973	\$3,803.36
<i>Receipts</i>		
Memberships and gifts	\$2,550.37	\$2,550.37
		<hr/>
		\$6,353.73

Expenditures

Annual Dinner 1973	\$ 836.12
Francis L. Newton	125.00
Library Books	511.20
Printing	190.78
Reception for Dr. Govan	50.00

Total Expenditures	\$1,713.10	\$1,713.10
--------------------	------------	------------

<i>Fund Balance</i>	February 28, 1974	\$4,640.63
---------------------	-------------------	------------

Submitted February 28, 1974

John L. Temple
Treasurer

A SELECTION OF NOTABLE GIFTS AND
ACQUISITIONS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF
NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY SINCE APRIL 1973

During the past year the Southern Historical Collection has received a large number of valuable gifts. Two unusually fine collections of Civil War letters have been presented by the families of Confederate army officers. Mr. John Burgwyn Baker of Richmond, Virginia, has given two hundred letters and a war diary of young Colonel Henry King Burgwyn (1841-1863) of Northampton County, North Carolina. The gift includes letters which Burgwyn wrote while a student at the University of North Carolina and at the Virginia Military Institute. Mrs. Pembroke Nash of Tarboro, North Carolina, has given a series of eighty letters of Major Tristram Lowther Skinner (1820-1862) of Edenton, North Carolina, in which he described his war experiences.

Mr. Howard Anderson Kester, a native of Virginia who now lives at Black Mountain, North Carolina, has made a gift to the Collection of his correspondence and other papers. Mr. Kester was a teacher, educator, and an active leader in Christian movements related to race relations and economic reform in the South from the mid-1920's until his retirement in 1970.

The Cameron family papers, probably the richest manuscript collection in the Library, were further augmented in the past year by large additions given by Mrs. John W. Labouisse (Sally Cameron) and Mrs. Eric Van Lennep (Isabel Cameron). In addition to manuscripts, the gift included many books from the library of their father, Bennehan Cameron. Mrs. Labouisse and Mrs. Van Lennep have been constant friends and benefactors of the Library through the years, as were the previous generations of their family.

Significant manuscript materials have been received during the past year from Mrs. Archibald Henderson, to be added to the papers of the late Professor Henderson, mathematician, historian, and biographer. The many-faceted correspondence and collected items concern: George Bernard Shaw, early settlers in Tennessee and Kentucky, Daniel Boone, and Henderson family history.

The correspondence between Betty Smith and Harper and Row has been added to the already large collection of Smith manuscripts. It was given to the Library by the New York

office of Harper and Row, and it is essentially their file covering all aspects of their publication of Betty Smith's novels.

Among other valuable gifts received during the year, there have been additions to: Brevard and McDowell Family Papers, from Lenoir C. Wright; James McBride Dabbs Papers and Penn School Papers, from Edith Dabbs; Howard W. Odum Papers, from Mary Frances Odum Schinhan; Silas McDowell Papers, from Gary S. Dunbar; Abram David Pollock Papers, from Elizabeth Gilmour Lake; Jonathan Daniels Papers, from Mr. Daniels; and the Eugenia Rawls and Donald Seawell Theatre Collection, from Eugenia Rawls and Donald Seawell.

The North Carolina Collection has recently received forty-nine cartons of manuscripts, correspondence, scrapbooks, and other memorabilia from the estate of Robert Ruark (1915-1965), a native of Southport, North Carolina, and a graduate of UNC, class of 1935. Other gifts to the North Carolina Collection include: the records and publications of the Regional Education Laboratory for the Carolinas and Virginia and of the Learning Institute of North Carolina, from Ralph McAllister; a collection of manuscripts and articles by the Winston-Salem writer, Peirson Ricks (1908-1950), from his brother, David Ricks; and from Professor Richard Walser, of Raleigh, thirty books of poetry, among which are eight *Jargon* publications.

With funds provided by the Whitaker Foundation the Rare Book Collection has been able to add five significant titles to its holdings of incunabula. The earliest of these is a fine copy of Saint Augustine's *De Civitate Dei*, published at Naples by Mathias Moravus in 1477. A title of considerable historical importance is: *Epistola Consolatoria in Obitu Johannis Hispaniae Principis*, by Cardinal Bernardino López de Carvajal (1456-1532), Rome, Eucharius Silber, 1497. In this letter the Cardinal seeks to console Ferdinand and Isabella upon the death of their son, Juan. It also describes some of the Spanish aims and ambitions on the European Continent. The letter is translated from the original Castilian into Latin by Garcia Bobadilla. The rarest of the five incunabula is Ovid's *Epistolae Heroides*, a group of imaginary letters written by famous women of the classical period, including a letter by Sappho. This edition of Ovid's title, printed by Martinus de Rovado in December, 1493 at Venice, has commentaries by Antonius Volscus and Ubertinus Clericus Crescentinas. It is the only known copy located in an American library. Another work by Ovid, the *Metamor-*

phoses, was also acquired last year. This edition, published by Simon Bevilaqua in July, 1497 at Venice, contains a long commentary by the Italian scholar, Raffaello Regio. A rare edition of Vergil's *Georgics*, printed by Quentell at Cologne in 1499, of which only two other copies are located in America, includes an excellent commentary by Hermann van der Beeke, professor at the University of Zwolle, and author of a classical dictionary. The work contains marginal notes and a woodcut of the adoration of the Magi on the last leaf.

Through the Sarah Graham Kenan Trust Fund, the Rare Book Collection has secured several valuable and interesting items. For the use of students of paleography, the Collection has acquired a South Arabian stone tablet of the second century A. D. from the ancient city of Marib in the kingdom of Sheba. The inscription, consisting of eight lines, is in the Sabean dialect. It is the dedication of a statue to the moon god, 'Illumquh, in gratitude for restoring health to Sa'dm, son of Na'mat, an official of the king. Through the good offices of Professor Siegfried Wenzel, the Collection secured from a dealer in Montreal a copy of Johannes Geiler's sermons on the Pater Noster, published at Strassburg in 1515. Originally written in Latin, this edition has been translated into early new high German. The distinguishing feature of the book is three fine woodcuts by the Swiss engraver, Urs Graf, who lived from 1488 to 1532. Another title acquired on the Kenan Fund is a revised edition of *Roma* by Georgius Fabricius (1516-1571), printed in 1587 at Basle. The work describes Fabricius' travels in Rome and his collection of ancient Roman inscriptions which include three fragmentary calendars. One of these is illustrated with twelve small woodcuts of the signs of the zodiac.

Among the sixteenth-century titles purchased on the William A. Whitaker Fund is the *Tractatus Duodecim* by Peter the Spaniard (1210-1277), later Pope John XXI. Published by Henricus Quentell at Cologne in 1502, this handbook of logic was a standard work for centuries. Martianus Capella's (fifth century A.D.) famous work, *De Nuptiis Philologiae et Mercurii*, Lyons, 1539, was another popular textbook. This encyclopedia of the seven liberal arts is in the form of an allegory representing the marriage of Mercury and Philologia who are attended by seven bridesmaids personifying the arts: grammar, logic, rhetoric, geometry, arithmetic, astronomy, and music. The *Bucolica* of Antonio Geraldini (1449?-1489) is a very early example of a complete sequence of pastoral poems based on the

New Testament. The first edition of this title was published at Rome in 1485. This edition, Cologne, 1520, follows the original text closely. An appropriate acquisition for this year, the six hundredth anniversary of the death of Francesco Petrarca, is his *Sonetti e Canzoni*, published at Lyons by Jean de Tournes in 1550. The title page has a heart-shaped woodcut portrait of Petrarca and Laura with Cupid delivering an arrow from above. An interesting Spanish item is the *Oratio ad Philippum II* by Cardinal Ascanio Colonna printed at Alcalá de Henares in 1585. In this oration Cardinal Colonna welcomes Philip II on the occasion of his visit to the University of Alcalá de Henares. He praises the king as a patron of learning and the initiator of the Complutensian Polyglot Bible.

Among the more important titles acquired for the Rare Book Collection from the seventeenth century are: an eyewitness account of the siege of Orléans in 1427, by an unknown author, Orléans, 1606; Lancelot Andrewes' work on church and state, *Tortura Torti*, London, 1609; the Edict of Philip III of Spain, for the expulsion of the Moors, London, 1611; the *Works* of Joseph Hall, Bishop of Norwich, London, 1634; *Troilus and Cressida*, by Chaucer, Oxford, 1635, Latin text with an English translation by Francis Kinaston; *Poésies Burlesques* by Jean Loret, Paris, 1647, a collection of burlesque poetry popular in seventeenth-century aristocratic circles; Juvenal's *Sixteen Satyrs, or, a Survey of the Manners and Actions of Mankind*, London, 1647, translated by Sir Robert Stapylton; and Daniel Defoe's *Reflections Upon the Late Great Revolution*, London, 1689.

Included in the eighteenth-century titles are first editions of: a poem by Joseph Addison, *The Campaign*, dedicated to the Duke of Marlborough, London, 1710; *The Political Writings* of Sir Richard Steele, London, 1715; *A New Voyage Round the World, by a Course Never Sailed Before*, London, 1725, by Daniel Defoe; *The Historical Register, for the Year 1736*, a play by Henry Fielding, London, 1737; Oliver Goldsmith's *The Good Natur'd Man*, London, 1768; *The Duenna*, London, 1794, by Richard Brinsley Sheridan; and an interesting work on education by Erasmus Darwin, *A Plan for the Conduct of Female Education, in Boarding Schools*, Derby, 1797.

During the past year the Library has received other valuable gifts from friends and alumni. By will of the late Edward G. Danziger the Ackland Art Library has received a most useful collection of art books and exhibition catalogues. The gift in-

cludes a number of old European publications, American works of the last several decades, and added copies of heavily used modern classics, such as Maurice Raynal's *History of Modern Painting from Picasso to Surrealism*. The children of the late Elizabeth Morton Johnston Patterson, of Hillsborough, North Carolina, have given the University Library a collection of several hundred books from their mother's library. The collection, including books which have been in the Johnston family for the past two centuries, is particularly strong in the fields of law, religion, and elementary education. The Mystery-Detective Collection has been enriched by the gift of thirty-seven titles from Captain H. H. Caldwell, United States Navy, Retired. Captain Caldwell donated several hundred titles to the Collection a few years ago. Mr. Thad T. Moser (UNC class of 1941), of Asheboro, North Carolina, donated to the Rare Book Collection a group of early American almanacs, most of which are in the German language. Printed in Pennsylvania, they date from 1791 through 1820.

A LIST OF MEMBERS OF THE FRIENDS AND OTHERS WHO HAVE CONTRIBUTED MATERIALS TO THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SINCE APRIL 1973

Walter Allen, Jr.
 Carl E. Anderson
 John Q. Anderson
 Mrs. John Q. Anderson
 James O. Bailey
 John Burgwyn Baker
 Kemp D. Battle
 Stephen B. Baxter
 Mrs. James P. Beckwith
 Jack N. Behrman
 Richmond P. Bond
 Mrs. Richmond P. Bond
 Benjamin Boyce
 Ralph Bradford
 Paul Brandes
 Alfred T. Brauer
 William Bridges
 Hugh Penn Brinton
 Tom Watson Brown
 Paul F. Bumpus
 H. H. Caldwell
 Arch Campbell
 Sandy M. Campbell
 Carolina Friends School
 Constantine Cavarinos
 Mrs. Walter Theron Cherry
 Mrs. James W. Cheshire
 Lucius Cheshire
 William A. Clement
 Frank S. Coan
 James P. Coleman
 Mrs. Hal B. Cooper
 John N. Couch
 Claude Currie
 Mrs. James M. Dabbs
 Mrs. John H. Daniels
 Jonathan Daniels
 Mrs. Edward G. Danziger
 William Pressley Davis
 John Day
 Stephen Dennis
 Aristotle J. Domnas
 Marion Dudley
 Gary S. Dunbar
 Michael J. Dykstra
 Mrs. Alfred Engstrom
 Sam J. Ervin, Jr.

David Ethridge
 Mark Ethridge
 John D. Eyre
 Walker Owings Farish
 John M. Fein
 Pelayo H. Fernández
 Peter G. Filene
 John Flowers III
 Edith Taylor Ford
 Richard Fremantle
 Gernot Uwe Gabel
 Karl Gay
 Mehdi Ghaffari
 Charles A. Goldschmid
 Graduate and Professional Student
 Federation, UNC
 Robert Clark Graham
 Bradford H. Gray
 C. Sylvester Green
 Waldo Haisley, Jr.
 George P. Hammerly
 Jacques Hardré
 Mrs. Francis Harper
 Thomas P. Harrison, Jr.
 Haskins and Sells
 George Headley
 Mrs. George Headley
 H. E. Heinemann
 George C. Hemmens
 Mrs. Archibald Henderson
 J. J. Hermans
 Erwin Hester
 Luther H. Hodges
 Hokkaido Gaigaku Nagakubu
 Max Hommersand
 Mrs. Charles Hopkins
 Robert House
 Mrs. Louis N. Howard
 Arthur Palmer Hudson
 Douglas G. Humm
 Charles E. Johnson
 Joseph Piper Jones
 Doug Joy
 Wayne Keith
 Pál Kelemem
 Howard A. Kester
 Baldwin L. Keyes

Ben Korgen
 Mrs. Ben Korgen
 Frank K. Kramer, Jr.
 Samuel H. Kress Foundation
 Mrs. William S. Kyle
 Mrs. John Labouisse
 Richard Lafferty
 Mrs. Julian Lake
 Martin A. Larson
 S. S. Learned
 Lewis Leary
 Sturgis E. Leavitt
 M. Liquornik
 Mary Moore Litaker
 Lucy H. Little
 Lawrence F. London
 Cora E. Lutz
 John Lyman
 Mrs. Frank McCallister
 Ralph McCallister
 J. Franklin McCormick
 John McGwigan
 Mrs. D. T. McKenzie
 Stella MacNaughton
 Michael R. McVaugh
 Lawrence Maddry
 Murray J. Marvin
 Robert Mason
 James Massey
 T. Y. Milburn
 Robert H. Miles
 Jesse Miller
 H. L. Mitchell
 Mrs. James O. Moore
 Ronald W. Moran
 Edouard Morot-Sir
 Thad T. Moser
 Mrs. Pembroke Nash
 William A. Newman
 Brian Nielsen
 Stuart Noblin
 Ben C. Ogle, Jr.
 Mrs. A. R. Ormsbee
 Jerrold Orne
 Overseas Liason Committee
 J. Henry Owens
 Mrs. Stanley N. Partridge
 Mrs. James W. Patton
 Henry Charles Pearson
 Edward W. Phifer, Jr.
 Harry T. Phillips
 Michael Joseph Phillips
 Philip J. Phillips

Thomas F. Piatkowski
 Julian G. Plante
 William D. Poe
 Joel Pretlow
 (Miss) Barre Pritchett
 Mabel Pugh
 William P. Radcliffe
 Arthur F. Raper
 Eugenia Rawls
 Mrs. Nancy Reid
 Davil Ricks
 Mrs. Peter M. Rippe
 Marshall H. Roberts, Jr.
 Vic Schaenbach
 Paul W. Schenck, Jr.
 Jan P. Schinhan
 Mrs. Philip C. Schinhan
 Richard A. Shrader
 Donald Seawell
 Lawrence A. Sharpe
 Cecil G. Sheps
 Wilburn T. Shields
 Brant Shoemaker
 Herman E. Shubert
 Paul Smith
 Mrs. John L. Snell
 H. Spiegelberg
 Mrs. Raymond W. Staley
 Morton W. Stark
 Bennett L. Steelman
 Joseph F. Steelman
 Mrs. Louise S. Stephenson
 Sterling A. Stoudemire
 Laurence Thompson
 Ruby Finch Thompson
 William R. Thurman, Jr.
 James R. Townsend
 Trinity College Library
 Gideon M. H. Twiddy, Sr.
 Madame Eric van Lennep
 Robert M. Wallace
 Richard Walser
 R. Gordon Wasson
 Joel S. Watkins
 Robert Briggs Watson
 Lester A. Webb
 Nicholas Wheeler
 Ralph D. Williams
 Louis Round Wilson
 Arthur Wormhoudt
 Lenoir C. Wright
 Mrs. Gray Zouck

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

Any interested person may become a member of the Friends of the Library. Student members pay \$2.00 annually; contributing members \$5.00 annually; associate members \$10.00 annually; sustaining members \$25.00 annually; patron members \$100 annually. Life members give \$1000 in money or books and manuscripts of that value.

FRIENDS
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
LIBRARY

OFFICERS

James O. Bailey	Chairman
George Watts Hill	Honorary Chairman
Dr. Edward W. Phifer, Jr.	Vice-Chairman
James L. Godfrey	Vice-Chairman
Doris Betts	Vice-Chairman
Mrs. Lyman A. Cotten	Honorary Secretary
James F. Govan	Secretary <i>ex officio</i>
John T. Temple	Treasurer <i>ex officio</i>
<i>Executive Committee:</i> James O. Bailey, Matthew Hodgson, James F. Govan	

The BOOKMARK is issued periodically by the University of
North Carolina Library for its Friends.

Editor: Lawrence F. London



THE BOOKMARK

Friends of the University of North Carolina Library

Chapel Hill

1975

**LIFE MEMBERS
OF
FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY**

MISS SUSAN G. AKERS
DR. EBEN ALEXANDER, JR.
DR. WILLIAM R. AMBERSON
WILLIAM B. AYCOCK
JOHN BURGWYN BAKER
BRANDON BARRINGER
MRS. EDWIN BJOERKMAN
EDWIN T. P. BOONE, JR.
BURKE H. BRIDGERS
TOM WATSON BROWN
MISS CECIL BURROUGHS
MISS EUGENIA A. BURROUGHS
MRS. LENOIR CHAMBERS
HUGH GWYNN CHATHAM
T. ELBERT CLEMMONS
COLLIER COBB, JR.
JOHN N. COUCH
ARCHIBALD CRAIGE
MRS. JAMES M. DABBS
FRANK A. DANIELS
JONATHAN W. DANIELS
DR. WORTH BAGLEY DANIELS
MRS. PRESTON DAVIE
SAMUEL J. ERVIN, JR.
GORDON GRAY
PAUL GREEN
MRS. JAMES K. HALL
FRANK BORDEN HANES
GORDEN HANES
JOHN W. HANES
R. PHILIP HANES, JR.
HERMAN D. HEDRICK
MRS. ARCHIBALD HENDERSON
GEORGE WATTS HILL
JAMES N. B. HILL
ANDREW H. HORN
DOUGLAS T. HORNER
HAMILTON COWLES HORTON
ROBERT B. HOUSE
WILLIAM S. JENKINS
FRANK K. KENAN
JAMES G. KENAN
HOWARD KESTER
ROBERT RUFFIN KING

JAMES K. KYSER
MRS. JOHN LABOUISSSE
MRS. ROBERT LASSITER
STURGIS E. LEAVITT
J. HAROLD LINEBERGER
MISS CORNELIA S. LOVE
DR. RUSSELL O. LYDAY
MRS. THOMAS MacCAULTY
MRS. ROLAND McCLAMROCH
MRS. LOREN C. MacKINNEY
HENRY B. McKOY
MRS. WILLIAM S. MYERS
MISS JOSEFINA NIGGLI
JOHN NOLEN, JR.
EUGENE P. ODUM
HOWARD P. ODUM
MRS. EDWARD S. ORGAIN
MRS. FRANK PARKER
MRS. D. F. PFEIFFER
ROBERT S. PICKENS
MRS. ROBERT S. PICKENS
MRS. WILLIAM WHATLEY
PIERSON
MRS. D. HIDDEN RAMSEY
MISS BEATRICE ST. JULIEN
RAVENEL
LARRY RUE
MRS. PHILIP SCHINHAN
EUGENIA RAWLS SEAWELL
DONALD SEAWELL
J. RAY SHUTE
MRS. YOUNG B. SMITH
MRS. A. B. STONEY
MRS. EDGAR E. TERRELL
CHARLES G. TERRY
MADAME ERIC W. VAN LENNEP
DR. WILLIS D. WEATHERFORD
DR. WARNER WELLS
RICHARD H. WILMER, JR.
LOUIS R. WILSON
DR. WILLIAM GILLIAM
WILSON, JR.
FRED W. WOLFE

HONORARY LIFE MEMBERS

MISS NORA BEUST
DONALD CONEY
WILLIAM T. COUCH
ROBERT B. DOWNS

MRS. GEORGE B. LOGAN
LAWRENCE F. LONDON
J. MARYON SAUNDERS
FRANCIS WINSLOW

FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY AT CHAPEL HILL

At the annual meeting of the Friends, held at the Carolina Inn on the evening of April 4, 1975, Chancellor N. Ferebee Taylor introduced the speaker for the occasion, the Honorable Samuel J. Ervin, Jr. Senator Ervin's informal speech was prefaced by a short statement in which he announced the gift of his papers to the University.

REMARKS BY THE HONORABLE SAMUEL J. ERVIN, JR.

Friends of the Library, I'm deeply grateful for this unmerited award. I think we have a wonderful press here. We have had for many, many years and it's done a great thing I thought, particularly, with reference to the George Mason books, because George Mason, from one standpoint, couldn't go along with the Constitution but he did more than any man, or almost any man, except perhaps James Madison, to make the Constitution what it is.

Now I want to make a little presentation here myself, if they will let me. During the years I was in Washington I accumulated a lot of papers. When I first went to Washington Dr. James W. Patton, who was then in charge of the Southern Historical Collection here, asked me if I would give the Southern Historical Collection my official papers, and I promised him I would.

After I'd been there for twenty years and accumulated enough papers almost to fill this room I was awfully glad I made that promise. I was glad Dr. Copeland was willing to take those papers off my hands because I would have been in bad shape, if I'd had to keep custody of them the rest of my days on this earth. So I would like at this moment to make a legal document turning those papers over to the custody of the Southern Historical Collection.

As Chancellor Taylor says, I've been a visiting professor this week. I have to make a confession that in the first class I felt a

little bit uneasy, as I had never attempted to talk to any number of classes before, except one time several years ago when I was invited up to Yale University.

I didn't have any great trouble there because they called me a visiting fellow and I've been used to being some kind of fellow all my life. But this is the first time I've ever enacted the role of a professor, and it has been a great privilege to be with several classes of Carolina students. I'm always glad to come back to Carolina. But I'm going to point out, notwithstanding the regrets about the state of Friends of the Library, that the report of the Treasurer indicates that the Friends of the Library are \$431,000,004,342.38 in better shape than the organization I've been working for the last twenty years.

I'm always glad to be in Chapel Hill. I think a lot of individuals and a lot of institutions have very wonderful mottoes but I'm convinced from my study of history that the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill has been one of the institutions that has fully lived up to its motto, "Light and Liberty," ever since its creation. For that reason I'm very proud to be an alumnus of this great institution of learning. I owe so much to the University. My wife says the reason that she was able to persuade me to retire was the fact that I had a lot of books in an apartment in Washington, I had a lot of books in my office in Washington, and I had a lot of my books at home. She says she thinks I decided to retire just so I could get all my books back in one place, which has been quite a chore accomplished.

When I look back on my days here I think of the people who taught me a love of books. I had the privilege of sitting at the feet of Dr. Hamilton in history, taking the history of North Carolina and studying Constitutional history. He gave me a lasting love for history. I also feel greatly indebted to Whatley Pierson who taught me history, and to Edwin A. Greenlaw, who I think was as great a teacher of literature as I have ever been permitted to know. I also have a lot of great debt to Johnny Booker. Johnny Booker, who taught American literature, had a habit at times of reading poetry to his class, but he would never read it to the class when he was sitting in front of the class. He would always go to the back of the classroom and turn his back on the class and read it. I think to a large extent I've acquired a love of poetry from Johnny Booker and I'm very grateful to him.

I thought I would talk just as informally as possible—which is about the only way I ever talk anyway—about what books mean

to me. I've made many high school commencement speeches and one piece of advice I always give to the high school graduates I've spoken to is this: "Make books your friends, for by so doing you can summon to your fireside in seasons of loneliness the choice spirits of all the ages." I think that is probably one of the greatest values of books. We can acquire secondhand, and to some extent make our own, wisdom which does not originate with us. So, if we have a love of books we do become in a very real sense the heirs of the ages.

I think that books also have a great usefulness. I've always been convinced of the truth of that very wise aphorism: "A nation which does not learn and does not observe the lessons taught by history is doomed to repeat the mistakes of the past." I think history is one of the greatest studies. I think the thing that made Harry Truman one of the really great Presidents in my book is because he had such a great love of history and spent so much time reading it. He educated himself largely and really was able by his love of history, his study of history, and also, I sometimes think, by his simplicity to face the issues as they came up and make great decisions at the time when great decisions were necessary to be made.

Books not only make us heirs of the ages, but they give us some things to anchor to. I think that is particularly true of poetry. I've got an inordinate love for poetry. One time I was asked to make a talk to a club in Charlotte and I made the talk on poetry. A few weeks later I went over to Albemarle to hold court with Rowland Pruette, the solicitor, whom I had not known before. Rowland expressed an opinion a lot of people entertain about poetry. After I had been with him in court for two weeks, he said, "I was not looking forward with any pleasure to holding court with you because I read in the paper where you made a talk on poetry, and I figured that anybody that would make a talk on poetry was a fool." He paid me a compliment then and said he had found one exception to that rule.

I have found poetry a very helpful thing because it gives you something to add to as well as a sense of the beauty of the words. I haven't had much chance lately to read any fiction except that embodied in the *Congressional Record* but I still sometimes read poems. One of my favorite poets is Kipling. In my book Kipling was not only a great poet, but he was a statesman. He had an understanding of fundamental principles. During the twenty years I've served in the Senate I have witnessed so many efforts on the part of some members of Congress to enact legislation

which was totally inconsistent with the basic rights of the individual, which this country was set up to preserve. When I got in troubles like that, I'd always read this poem, "The Old Issue."

In "The Old Issue," Kipling points out so well and so eloquently that there's a struggle that is going on all the time, a struggle between tyranny on the one hand and freedom on the other. It's the same idea that was expressed in the early days, "Eternal vigilance is the price of liberty." These words have reinforced my purpose to try to see, as far as it is in my power, that liberty won that fight. They are very simple words. Kipling, being an Englishman, refers to the King as the government. He said what is so true:

All we have of freedom, all we use or know—
This our fathers bought for us long and long ago.

Ancient Right unnoticed as the breath we draw—
Leave to live by no man's leave, underneath the Law.

Lance and torch and tumult, steel and grey-goose wing
Wrenched it, inch and ell and all, slowly from the King.

Till our fathers 'stablished, after bloody years,
How our King is one with us, first among his peers.

So they bought us freedom—not at little cost—
Wherefore must we watch the King, lest our gain be lost.

In that, Kipling certainly lays down what I think is the primary obligation resting on all Americans. The Preamble to the Constitution states that George Washington and his colleagues in the Constitutional Convention in 1787 wrote that great document for the purpose, among other things, of preserving the blessings of liberty for themselves and their posterity. Now, if I had been dictator of the United States the last twenty years, I would have compelled every member of Congress to have read and memorized another poem by Kipling. It was one of the last poems that Kipling wrote and for that reason it is not as widely known as many of his poems. Many people have editions of Kipling that were printed before he wrote this poem.

The theme of the poem is very simple. He named it "The Gods of the Copybook Headings." He used that term for the purpose of illustrating the old copybooks by which the school children in England learned to write, as some of us did in our younger days. They were filled with very fundamental wisdom, such things as "All is not gold that glitters." He takes in contrast what the

gods of the copybook headings stood for as compared with the views and policies of what he calls the gods of the marketplace, who are really the gods of expediency. I hope it won't be too tedious to read this. I'm not a very good reader. I could probably read better if I had emulated the example of Johnny Booker and gotten behind the audience and read it. I picked this remarkable poem because if you notice it carefully you'll see that Kipling, back in 1919 when he wrote this book, saw the future and saw most of the things we've been agitated about in this world since that time.

As I pass through my incarnations in every age and race,
I make my proper prostrations to the Gods of the Market-Place.
Peering through reverent fingers I watch them flourish and fall,
And the Gods of the Copybook Headings, I notice, outlast them all.

We were living in trees when they met us. They showed us each
in turn
That Water would certainly wet us, as Fire would certainly burn:
But we found them lacking in Uplift, Vision and Breadth of Mind,
So we left them to teach the Gorillas while we followed the March
of Mankind.

We moved as the Spirit listed. They never altered their pace,
Being neither cloud nor wind-borne like the Gods of the Market-Place;
But they always caught up with our progress, and presently word
would come
That a tribe had been wiped off its icefield, or the lights had gone
out in Rome.

With the Hopes that our World is built on they were utterly out
of touch.
They denied that the Moon was Stilton; they denied she was even
Dutch.
They denied that Wishes were Horses; they denied that a Pig had
Wings.
So we worshipped the Gods of the Market Who promised these
beautiful things.

When the Cambrian measures were forming, They promised
perpetual peace.
They swore, if we gave them our weapons, that the wars of the
tribes would cease.
But when we disarmed They sold us and delivered us bound to our foe,
And the Gods of the Copybook Headings said "Stick to the Devil you
know."

On the first Feminian Sandstones we were promised the Fuller Life
(Which started by loving our neighbour and ended by loving his wife)
Till our women had no more children and the men lost reason and
faith,
And the Gods of the Copybook Headings said: "The Wages of Sin is
Death."

In the Carboniferous Epoch we were promised abundance for all,
By robbing selected Peter to pay for collective Paul;
But, though we had plenty of money, there was nothing our money
could buy,
And the Gods of the Copybook Headings said: "If you don't work
you die."

Then the Gods of the Market tumbled, and their smooth-tongued
wizards withdrew,
And the hearts of the meanest were humbled and began to believe
it was true
That All is not Gold that Glitters, and Two and Two make Four—
And the Gods of the Copybook Headings limped up to explain it
once more.

* * * * *

As it will be in the future, it was at the birth of Man—
There are only four things certain since Social Progress began:—
That the Dog returns to his Vomit and the Sow returns to her Mire,
And the burnt Fool's bandaged finger goes wabbling back to the Fire;
And that after this is accomplished, and the brave new world begins
When all men are paid for existing and no man must pay for his sins,
As surely as Water will wet us, as surely as Fire will burn,
The Gods of the Copybook Headings with terror and slaughter return!

Now you see in that poem some of the follies that have been committed in recent years, as the United States did after the First World War. The United States had the finest Navy that ever sailed the seven seas, but the Secretary of State took a fountain pen and sank that Navy in return for some very unenforceable promises of other nations that they would dismantle their navies too, which they did not do.

Then, after the end of the Second World War, we had this cry that went through the country: "Bring the boys back; bring the boys home." Russia at that time was ruled by Stalin. The peace had not been made but Stalin had respect for us. So they brought the boys back home and then our Army and our Navy deteriorated to virtually nothing. I sat in the House of Representatives then, and I saw the House of Representatives and the Congress pass a draft law under which nobody could be drafted. They provided that nobody under twenty-one years of age could be drafted, and everybody had been drafted down to eighteen for years and years before. So, they passed a draft law under which nobody could be drafted.

Then we have here this thing about unilateral disarmament. Whenever you do that, you'll be bound and turned over to the foe. We have this thing about inflation. They had plenty of money

but there was nothing that money could buy. Then in the last part it speaks about this brave new world that we're going to have when men would be paid for existing and no man should pay for his sins. Haven't we been through that kind of false philosophy for a long, long time?

So you take this poem, and if I could have just been dictator of the United States and made all the public officials in Washington memorize that poem, we wouldn't have this recession or this inflation either. So we find this wisdom and, then, I've always got a lot of consolation from it.

Sometimes, you know, it's sort of hard to stand up in a small minority and fight for what you believe to be right. I've done that on many occasions, however, simply because I've always loved that little extract from one of the poems of Edwin Markham where it says that defeat may serve as well as victory to shake the soul and let the glory out. That sort of inspires you, when you think you're right, to stand up with a minority against the overwhelming majority and try to fight.

I could talk a long time about poetry but I'll digress for a minute. Maybe I shouldn't tell this because it's more in line with the little book that Thad Stem published about my stories. All those good clean stories in there are mine and the others are his. I came back here to a class reunion under the Dix Plan and we had four classes meeting. They made each one of us stand up and give an account of ourselves. One of them, Walter Fuller from Florida, who was in the class ahead of me, gave an account of himself. He said that he had recently remarried and he had a child that was about ten months old. Then the presiding officer said I had the reputation when I was here as a student of being able to quote a piece of poetry that was applicable to the situation. He wanted to know what I'd say about Walter Fuller's exploits. I said the only thing I could think of was Kipling's "Gunga Din," where he said, "You're a better man than I am, Gunga Din!"

We not only find wisdom in books, we not only find inspiration in books, but I think one of the greatest values of books is that they enable us to understand many beautiful things in life, and they sometimes amuse us. I've gotten to the point, since I've been married to the same girl now for fifty years, I love two poems. One of them is John Charles McNeill's poem, "The Little White Bride," where he describes a young couple on their wedding evening. The wedding had been solemnized and the guests had gone, and he says:

For days that laugh or nights that weep
You two strike oars across the deep
With life's tide at the brim;
And all time's beauty, all love's grace
Beams, little bride, upon your face
Here, looking up at him.

And having struck oars across the deep, as I say, fifty years ago and stayed in the same boat with the same girl, I've gotten to the point that I can appreciate another somewhat sentimental poem. It is Robert Burns' poem which has the old Scottish wife talking to her old Scottish husband:

John Anderson my jo, John,
When we were first acquent;
Your locks were like the raven,
Your bonnie brow was brent;
But now your brow is beld, John,
Your locks are like the snaw;
But blessings on your frosty pow,
John Anderson my jo!

John Anderson my jo, John,
We clamb the hill thegither;
And mony a canty day, John,
We've had wi' ane anither:
Now we maun totter down, John,
And hand in hand we'll go;
And sleep thegither at the foot,
John Anderson my jo!

So I think books give us more value than we can obtain from any other source in our lives. They give us standards to live by. They give us the courage to live by those standards bravely. They give us opportunities to relax occasionally and they also give us an appreciation of those who are near and dear to us. I'd love to go on and say some more poems but I guess since I have left the Senate and they have changed Rule 22, I am no longer privileged to filibuster.

THE ONE-MILLIONTH VOLUME: RESTORED

*By S. E. Zach**

In October, 1974, the attention of the Library was focused on the acquisition of the two-millionth volume, the *Book of Hawking, Hunting, and Heraldry* by Dame Juliana Berners. It seems appropriate that the one-millionth volume, the acquisition of which was celebrated in 1960, should also receive its share of attention this year. Like the two-millionth volume, Caxton's edition of John Gower's *Confessio Amantis* was the gift of the Hanes Foundation of Winston-Salem. Printed at Westminster, England, in 1483, the *Confessio* was the most important single addition to the Library up to 1960.

John Gower (1325?-1408), a friend of Geoffrey Chaucer, was a member of the prosperous middle class. He turned to poetry late in life, but attained a great popularity which lasted for several hundred years after his death. Ben Jonson, in his *English Grammar*, cites Gower as a standard for the use of language more frequently than any other author. The *Confessio Amantis*, Gower's principal work, was undertaken at the request of Richard II in the 1390's. The poem contains 34,000 lines, divided into a prologue and eight books. It is a series of 112 stories, most of them with a love theme, drawn from classical mythology, Scripture, medieval legend, or history. The stories are set within the framework of a dialogue between a priest of Venus and a poet, who seeks release from the turmoils of love.

When Caxton printed his edition of the *Confessio Amantis* in 1483, he was already well known as a publisher. His press was the earliest in England, and in 1477 he had edited and produced the first English printed book. Caxton published many of his own translations of the classics as well as popular contemporary works such as the *Confessio*. Altogether, he produced one hundred books, but only 578 copies of the various works are known to exist. The Library's copy of the *Confessio* is even rarer than these figures imply. It is in its original binding, and is one of only eight Caxton imprints which have been so preserved. It represents an example of the work of the first binder who worked in Caxton's shop. Only four examples of his work are known, the later imprints having been bound by a German binder.

*S. E. Zach is a former graduate assistant in the Rare Book Collection of the University Library. The restoration work on the *Confessio* was done by Dr. Ferdinand Zach, of Washington, D. C.

It is exceptional to find an example of early binding from any printer, since it has been the unfortunate habit of collectors to "beautify" incunabular books by having them rebound with deluxe morocco and gilt covers. Luckily the Caxton book came down almost untouched through the years, and until recently one could literally see the dust of centuries crusted on its pages. Although it was lucky that the original state of the book had been preserved so long, it was discovered that this dust might do serious damage to the paper if left unattended. Over the years, before being kept in a humidity-controlled and dust-free case in the Rare Book Room, the book must have been subjected to too much heat and too much moisture. The leather binding was dried-out and broken in several places, and there were spots where mildew had attacked the paper. It was estimated that left unchecked, the paper would deteriorate beyond repair within fifteen years. This past spring the Caxton edition was carefully packed up and sent out for restoration and conservation treatment.

The job of restoring the *Confessio Amantis* was long and painstaking. First the condition of the book was thoroughly examined, and photographs were taken as a record. Then the leaves were removed from the binding and the rotted threads and leather thongs holding the leaves were cleaned away. Thus exposed, the damage done to the individual folded sheets of paper gathered into signatures could be seen. (The *Confessio* is a folio book; this means that for every two leaves, or four pages, one large piece of paper has been folded in half. The folded sheets are then gathered into groups, called signatures because of the alphabetical "signings" on the leaves. These signings guide the binder when he is putting the book together. The signatures are sewn together, in this case on leather thongs, and the thongs are laced into holes in the wooden boards which are the front and back covers of the book.)

All the signatures of the *Confessio* were torn at the fold; most had broken into single sheets or were hanging together by shreds. Besides being dusty, the folds were full of soot, and the pages were stained with candlewax and water. A sixteenth-century reader had left an unconscious testimony to his favorite passages—the build-up of soot and candlewax was heaviest where he had read and re-read.

Each page was carefully dusted and then cleaned with soft erasers to remove loose dirt and a top layer of deteriorated ink. Each leaf was next washed to lighten ingrained dirt and stains, and treated to stop mildew. Often, leaves of a book in this con-

dition would be bleached, but in this case the purpose of the restoration was to stop further deterioration rather than to return the book to its original pristine state. Bleaching to remove stains would have resulted in a fading of the ink, especially in the hand-colored initials.

While the clean leaves were drying in preparation for the next step, the binding was examined. The spine of the book had been repaired twice before. Besides the original material two different kinds of glue and threads appeared under the old spine, which had been reinforced with new leather. The spine itself was completely dried out and had split in several places. All the new material was discarded, leaving only the original spine and cords. The leather was removed from the boards, and places where new leather had been used to patch holes in the binding were cleaned of all traces of glue. At each stage photographs were taken of the condition of the book, and of the parts as they were taken apart.

After the leaves were thoroughly dry and pressed, the margins, holes, and tears were repaired by a process which integrates fibers from shredded paper of the same period with fibers of the damaged leaf itself. This form of repair is a lasting method of restoration, because it essentially repeats the process by which the paper was originally made. It was used instead of the more common practice of covering damaged areas with a thin layer of tissue paper, because in fitting the restored leaves back into the original binding, no new width could be added to the paper. The repaired leaves were then re-sized by dipping them into a gelatine-like solution. Sizing is applied to paper in order to stiffen it and to provide a suitable surface for writing or printing. The re-sized leaves were dried on screens and flattened in a press.

The restored sheets were folded, gathered into signatures, collated, and re-sewn onto new leather thongs, the same size and in the same position as the originals. The newly sewn book was rounded, glued up, and relaced in the old boards. The leather covers were placed back on the boards, and new matching leather was used to repair the spine and edges. The old covers were repaired and reconditioned with oil and lanolin.

During the restoration of the binding, a second Caxton imprint was removed from the spine of the book. It is a copy of the so-called first issue of the Indulgence of 1481. The Indulgence was printed on vellum, and is in an excellent state of preservation. Its presence in the *Confessio Amantis* was discovered many years

ago by the well-known Caxton expert, Mr. Seymour de Ricci, and Miss Belle de Costa Greene of the J. Pierpont Morgan Library. However, because of its position in the book, it had never before been available for use by scholars.

The Indulgence had been used to strengthen the binding of the book, having been cut up by the binder into several pieces. The Library has four pieces, containing over eighty percent of the text. It was a customary practice of the time to use leftover copies of leaves as binding reinforcements. The other three known examples of the first issue of the Indulgence were all removed from old bindings. None of the copies is complete, and all but this Library's copy are missing the opening lines. The other copies are owned by the British Library, the Pierpont Morgan Library, and King's College, Cambridge.

The Indulgence was issued during the pontificate of Sixtus IV by Giovanni dei Gigli, a subdeacon of the Apostolic See and collector of papal revenues in England, in order to raise money for a holy war against the Turks. The Indulgence describes the siege of Rhodes in 1480 and the destruction of the city of Otranto in Apulia. None of the known copies of the Indulgence was used, and the blank spaces for the name of the recipient are not filled in.

The availability of the Indulgence to researchers for the first time is an important by-product of the restoration of the *Confessio Amantis*. More important, however, is the fact that this unique book is now free from the threat of further deterioration. Scholars will be able to see an example of incunabular binding preserved in as near to its original condition as possible. The restoration and preservation of valuable books is an integral part of the administration of a collection, because without proper care these rare imprints will be lost.

AN IMPORTANT GIFT

By Sturgis E. Leavitt

Sturgis E. Leavitt, Kenan Professor emeritus, has donated a copy of his work, *Revistas Hispanoamericanas, 1843-1935*. This copy was especially bound for Mr. Leavitt in full brown leather with ornamental gold tooling.

This work was published in Chile under the auspices of the Fondo Histórico y Bibliográfico José Toribio Medina, XXIII (1960), 589 pp.¹ It has a long and flattering biography of Sturgis Leavitt, written by Guillermo Feliú Cruz, for many years secretary to the great bibliographer Medina. In this *Indice* there are over thirty thousand entries, and those of which the titles are not self-explanatory have a brief summary of the contents. There is an onomastic index to the *Indice*. With the index, there is tipped in a list of the libraries in the United States which possess complete sets of the journals indexed. The University of North Carolina is well represented in this list.

In 1937 Mr. Leavitt suggested the project to Professor Jefferson Rea Spell of the University of Texas and to Madaline W. Nichols of Albuquerque, N.M., both of whom had done research in Spanish American periodicals. The ready offer of assistance by these two scholars was accepted. In that same year the work got under way with Mr. Leavitt as General Editor, under the auspices of the American Council of Learned Societies, of which Mr. Leavitt was a member. The index was to start with 1843, the date of the first university periodical in America, the *Anales de la Universidad de Chile*, and run to 1935, the date of the first *Handbook of Latin American Studies*, to which Mr. Leavitt was a contributor. The *Handbook* had also been sponsored by the American Council of Learned Societies.

With regard to the importance of the work, we may refer to a review (*Hispanic Review*, XXX, [1962], 168-71) written by Professor Boyd Carter of the Southern Illinois University.

The Mexican critic, José Luis Martínez, correctly observes that books represent only a part, "no siempre la más valiosa," of the literary activity of a people. Rigorous economic factors often intervene to prevent the publication in book form of works by writers without established reputations. In the New World particularly, because of peculiar historical and geographical circumstances, periodical literature has had a decisive rôle in the development of Hispanic culture. Often without the economic means to publish books and without a large enough

reading public to make book publishing profitable, the new Spanish American republics have had to rely on reviews and newspapers as media for communication.

Almost without exception Spanish American writers have published their first writings in reviews and newspapers and throughout their careers have continued to contribute to periodicals in their own and other countries. Hence the most baffling and difficult problem facing literary historians and critics has been that of determining where Spanish Americans published their writings and what critical appraisals were made concerning them. For over forty years Professor Sturgis E. Leavitt has kept this problem constantly at the focus of his scholarly and professional preoccupations. The publication in 1960 of *Revistas hispanoamericanas: Indice bibliográfico 1843-1935* represents not only a crowning achievement in an already illustrious career but also a most significant and indispensably useful bibliographical contribution to Spanish American literature and culture. This vast bibliography opens a new window for researchers, critics, writers, bibliographers and others on multiple resources and aspects of the intellectual activity in Latin America, "dispersa y casi como enterrada en sus revistas," as Professor Leavitt observes. Guillermo Feliú Cruz, author of the biographical note on Professor Leavitt, summarizes his evaluation of the work in these words: "Constituye esta obra, por lo tanto, un censo minucioso, correctamente clasificado, de toda la producción literaria y cultural de Hispanoamérica, que nunca había sido realizada en su conjunto."

The project of an index to literary materials in Spanish American periodicals was dreamed up by Mr. Leavitt during a year spent in South America under a travelling fellowship granted by Harvard University in 1919. During the year he compiled a number of bibliographies, notably studies of literary criticism in Chile and Argentina.²

He had many "adventures" in the national libraries in South America. For example, in Peru he frequently disturbed the occupants of the general reading room near the stacks, trying to make the man in charge of the Peruvian section, who was deaf, understand simple questions; in Chile the man in charge of the Chilean section in the National Library annoyed Mr. Leavitt on numerous occasions by engaging him in debate over "el imperialismo norteamericano"; in Buenos Aires the Director of the National Library, Paul Groussac, made an office available and permitted him to work there on Sundays and holidays when the library was officially closed; in Montevideo no special privileges were offered and the National Library was so cold that Mr. Leavitt could only work there a few hours at a time.

Mr. Leavitt started out with what eventually proved to be a veritable monster, an index to literary materials in twenty-five important Spanish American journals. The number of these magazines grew and grew until there was nothing to do but call a halt with fifty-five as the limit.

The actual preparation of this index was quite an undertaking. To start with, the material for it was handwritten on a series of sheets. To type these out in alphabetical order on 3 x 5 cards under different headings—bibliography, biography, book reviews, fiction, poetry, etc.—was an undertaking in itself, requiring no little care, especially to see that the volume and page numbers were correct. The next step was to retype all this material on regular foolscap paper. At this point about all the students at the University who could read Spanish and use a typewriter were recruited, with pay at so much a page. This proved to be a task of some magnitude because, in spite of elaborate instructions, some of the students did not understand the directions and brought in samples in triple instead of double spacing, and unnecessarily wide margins. In short, very little copy on each page. There was too much material ahead to have these pages typed over, and so the unsatisfactory pages went in, along with pages in the proper form. After the typing was finished, five thousand pages or so in all, some of the pseudonyms were identified, and the section under the pseudonym was crossed out and inserted in the proper place and the page numbered separately—165a, for example. The result was a manuscript which would defy any printer to figure out the cost of composition, that is, unless he had the help of a medium, a soothsayer or a magician.

This massive document was stashed away in boxes staring malignantly at the General Editor every time he came into his office. The years went by, and somehow or other, word got around that this white elephant was at large in Chapel Hill, and professors of Spanish American literature would write asking if it would be too much trouble to look up entries for such and such an author. Then it was that a bright idea blossomed forth, namely, to take a census of the libraries in the United States that had sets of the magazines included in the index. This idea brought with it more trouble, for sometimes a letter to the librarian went unanswered and it was necessary to write to the head of the Department of Romance Languages asking for the information. Finally, all the returns were in, and what was needed then was a miracle. As it happened, the compiler believed in miracles.

One clear Friday afternoon several years later the compiler was looking out the window of his office, wondering if it would be possible to play golf on the following day, when the telephone rang. It was from the State Department in Washington. The message was—"Can you attend the Centenary Celebration of José Toribio Medina in Santiago, Chile, as representative of the United States Government?" The reply was—"When?" and the answer, "Right now."

Consultation with his wife resulted in her approval of the mission. Her mandate was that the individual who was to represent the U.S. Government should wear a hat, and have a vaccination before starting off. She would take the responsibility for arranging for the vaccination; he should take the responsibility for the hat, and of course secure permission from the proper authorities to be absent from the University, and arrange for someone to take his classes. All this was done expeditiously and the assignment duly accepted. There was one obstacle, however, when Mr. Leavitt told the State Department that his passport had expired. The only remedy, since the time was short, was for him to go to Washington where a passport could be obtained in no time at all.

In Washington, however, to his consternation, he was informed that the Department had discovered that a new law had been enacted in Chile to the effect that no one would be permitted to enter the country until three weeks had elapsed from the date of the vaccination certificate. The men in the State Department opined that Mr. Leavitt could pay the fine for non-compliance with the law, but it was unlikely that an item like this on the expense account would be approved by the Bureau of the Budget. What to do? At this point someone came up with a splendid idea—call up the Chilean Embassy. This was done and the officials there said for Mr. Leavitt to come on over and discuss the matter.

Mr. Leavitt told the people in the Embassy that he had known Medina intimately during his stay in Santiago in the summer (our winter) of 1919-20. He had seen Medina often in the National Library and he and his wife had been entertained in Medina's home in Santiago, Calle Doce de Febrero, and in his country home outside the city. It was evident, then, that Mr. Leavitt was eminently well qualified to represent the United States Government at the Centennial, and an impressive document was drawn up. It said something like this: "Due to unforeseen circumstances, the bearer of this document has been unable

to comply with the provisions of Law Number xxxx. It is requested that he be allowed to disembark from the plane without further ceremony." The seal of the Chilean Embassy made this request really impressive.

On the arrival of the plane in Santiago, some of the passengers started to leave their seats, but the hostess said that no one would be permitted to leave the plane until the doctor came on board to examine the vaccination certificates. When it came the turn of Mr. Leavitt, the seal was evidently enough to identify him as a person of some significance, and that was that. The doctor did not need to read the document.

Upon presentation of his credentials to the Centenary Committee, Mr. Leavitt was told that he was to preside at the session that very afternoon. On the following evening, or soon thereafter, there was a banquet at the Club de la Unión and he wore his hat. In the excitement following the ceremonies, he forgot it and had a time retrieving it, for no one seemed to know just when the Club was open. Finally, this important article of attire was redeemed, but only after it was discovered that the Chileans did not wear hats any more than men do in the U.S.A.

The foreign delegates to the Centennial were expected to deliver papers at sessions that were called "actos académicos." There were four of these sessions, the one on the last day being the most important. It was then that Mr. Leavitt took his turn along with delegates from Argentina and Spain. The next day one of the Chileans approached Mr. Leavitt and said: "I'll bet you can't guess what I told my wife after I returned home yesterday." Mr. Leavitt couldn't guess, and the Chilean said: "We have had four sessions of 'actos académicos' and a Yankee professor from the United States was the only delegate who could tell us what Medina really looked like."

At the close of the sessions a committee was appointed to draw up regulations for publications to be financed by the Chilean government under the auspices of what was to be called the Medina Foundation (Fondo Histórico y Bibliográfico José Toribio Medina) and Mr. Leavitt was selected as a member of this committee. In the course of the deliberations of the committee he said he had a compilation that might possibly be considered as worthy of publication by the "Fondo," even though it was not exactly like the numerous publications of Medina. He was asked to send a few sample pages for examination upon his return to Chapel Hill.

This was done and somewhat to his surprise, he was asked to send the whole thing. It made an enormous package and cost fifty-five American dollars, as he now recalls, to send it to Chile by air express. It may have been rather expensive in Chilean pesos to send it back, but anyway it was accepted for publication. The MIRACLE had come to pass!

This index suffers from having had too many hands in its making. The process of taking down the references from magazine to paper and in handwriting; the transfer from these notes, not too legible in places, to 3 x 5 cards; then from the typed cards to the manuscript; from the manuscript, not too easy to read in places, to the final composition—all this bore with it the likelihood of mistakes. Add to this the impossibility of sending proof back and forth over a distance of thousands of miles, and the chances of error are multiplied again. So it is that the *Indice* has to stand as it is, with an incomplete list of errata. It is hoped, nonetheless, that the compilation will show the importance of magazines in the history of literary endeavor in Spanish America, that it will encourage departments of Spanish to secure these magazines for their libraries, and finally, to consult them in their researches, with the index as a guide, stumbling as it does in places along the way.

¹José Toribio Medina (1852-1930), was the most eminent bibliographer in Latin America, if not in North and South America. His specialty was printing in colonial times. He describes with a wealth of detail books published during this period. His most ambitious works are *La Imprenta en Lima*, four volumes, and *La Imprenta en México*, eight volumes. So important is the list of bibliographies compiled by Medina that it is an event for a researcher to locate a colonial volume and be able to say "Not described by Medina."

²"Chilean Literature. A bibliography of literary criticism, biography and literary controversy," *Hispanic American Historical Review*, V (1922), 117-42, 274-97, 516-24, 760-76.

Argentine Literature. A bibliography of literary criticism, biography and literary controversy. Chapel Hill, Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1924.

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY TO THE FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

Perhaps we can blame the economic situation for the fact that our membership is down slightly this year from last year. We presently have 324 members and 84 life members for a total of 408 this year, as compared to 373 members and 88 life members for a total of 461 last year. We hope that everyone will begin to proselyte for the organization, so that next year we can report an expanding membership.

It is always sad to have to report the names of the members who have deceased since our last meeting. This year we have lost Mrs. Martin E. Boyer, Jr., Mr. George D. Colclough, Mrs. Lyman A. Cotten, Mr. James L. Harrison, Mrs. George Watts Hill, Mr. Luther H. Hodges, Mr. Lindsay C. Warren, and Mr. Nathan A. Womack.

The year has been an active one in the library. One of our principal activities has been the selection of successors for a number of senior staff members who are retiring this year. This group includes two who have been prominent in the affairs of this organization, Dr. Lawrence London, and Dr. Isaac Copeland. We will watch these departures with profound regret and with lasting gratitude for the long service and invaluable contribution made by those retiring. In this transition, as in all things, we rely upon and appreciate the sustaining support and interest of the Friends of the Library.

James F. Govan
Secretary

REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

For Member of the Executive Committee—Matthew Hodgson

For Vice Chairman—Archie K. Davis (for a three-year term)

James F. Govan—Secretary *ex officio*

John F. Temple—Treasurer *ex officio*

The Committee further recommends the following persons for Life Membership in the Friends:

Senator Samuel J. Ervin, Jr.

Mr. T. Elbert Clemmons

Dr. Eben Alexander, Jr.

And for Honorary Life Membership:

Dr. Lawrence F. London

Respectfully submitted:

Clifford P. Lyons

Stephen B. Baxter

Louise McG. Hall, *Chairman*

LIBRARY FUND

April 4, 1975

<i>Fund Balance</i>	February 28, 1974	\$ 4,640.63
---------------------	-------------------	-------------

Receipts

Memberships and gifts	\$43,556.50	\$43,556.50
		<u>\$48,197.13</u>

Expenditures

Annual Dinner 1974	\$ 674.13	
John F. Blair	200.00	
Library Books	40,137.55	
Printing	2,843.07	
	<hr/>	
Total Expenditures	\$43,854.75	\$43,854.75

Fund Balance February 28, 1975 \$ 4,342.38

Submitted February 28, 1975

John L. Temple
Treasurer

A SELECTION OF IMPORTANT GIFTS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY SINCE APRIL 1974

The most notable gift received by the University Library in the past year is an incunabulum presented (as the Library's two-millionth volume) by the Hanes family of Winston-Salem through the Hanes Foundation. It is *The Book of Hawking, Hunting, and Heraldry*, better known as *The Book of St. Albans*. Published in 1486, it is one of the rarest productions of the anonymous printer known as the Schoolmaster Printer of St. Albans. It is the first English sporting book and the earliest English book with color printing. The first part of the work describes hawks, their breeding, feeding and medical care, with directions for hunting and definitions of hawking terms. The second part, written in verse by Dame Juliana Berners, describes the hunting of deer, hare, boars, and wolves. It concludes with a list of the shires and provinces of England, the terms used for groups of beasts, and terms employed in the cookery of game. The final section consists of colored woodcuts of coats of arms, including the first printing of the coat of arms of England.

Dr. Eben Alexander, Jr., of Winston-Salem, U.N.C. Class of 1935, has given the Library five works by Stephen Crane. Each title contains a long inscription by Crane to Dr. Alexander's grandfather, Prof. Eben Alexander, 1851-1910. He was professor of Greek at U.N.C. from 1886-1893 and from 1897-1910. He served as Minister to Greece from 1893-1897 by appointment of President Cleveland. While in Greece, Alexander became a friend of Stephen Crane, who was serving there as a war correspondent. One of the titles included in the gift, *Active Service*, is dedicated to Eben Alexander, who is the model for a principal character in the novel.

With funds provided by the Sarah Graham Kenan Trust, the Rare Book Collection has acquired two significant manuscripts. The earliest is a leaf of manuscript music dating from the tenth century. Written on vellum in Latin, the text is in Carolingian minuscule. The musical notation above the words shows neumes in their earliest form. The second manuscript is a letter signed by Louis XI, King of France, 1423-1483. Written circa 1475, at the time of Louis' wars with Burgundy, the letter makes recommendations and announces the appointment of a commission to assist the city government of Nevers. Both manuscripts have historical value and will be of interest to students of paleography.

Through the William A. Whitaker Fund, three titles have been added to the Incunabula Collection. The earliest of these is *Quaestiones in Quattuor Libros Sententiarum (cum textu Petri Lombardi)*, by the English scholar Duns Scotus, published at Venice by Bernardinus Rizus in 1490. The second is the *Opera Omnia* of Seneca the philosopher, containing the entire Senecan corpus (minus the tragedies), several spurious works ascribed to Seneca, and the oratorical writings of the elder Seneca (here not differentiated from the younger). It was published in 1492 at Venice by Bernardinus de Choris de Cremona. The most interesting of the three incunabula is Solinus' *De Memorabilibus Mundi*, Venice, Joannes Rubeus Vercellensis, 1498. In it Solinus touches on many topics including medicine, natural history, precious stones, and herbs; and includes fascinating descriptions of Europe, Asia and Africa.

Among the titles from the sixteenth century acquired for the Rare Book Collection with Whitaker funds are: Vergil's *Bucolica* with a commentary by the Dutch scholar Torrentinus, Leipzig, Melchior Lotter, 1505; a commentary on the "Golden Verses" of Pythagoras, by the neo-Platonist Hierocles, Strasbourg, 1511; the second Aldus edition, 1515, of Lucan's *Bellum Civile*; the *De Republica* of Aristotle, translated into Latin and edited by the French scholar Joachim Perion, Basle, 1543; a beautifully printed edition, by Jean de Tournes of Lyons, 1554, of Celsus' classic on medicine, *De Re Medica*; the seven tragedies of Aeschylus in Greek, edited by the Italian scholar Pietro Vettori and printed by Henri Estienne at Geneva in 1557; and a commentary on the complete works of Ovid by the humanist Hercules Ciofanus, published at Antwerp by Plantin in 1581-1583.

Important additions have been made to the Samuel Johnson-James Boswell Collection, including *London: a Poem, In Imitation of the Third Satire of Juvenal*, by Johnson, second edition, 1738; Johnson's translation with annotations of Jean Pierre de Crousaz's *A Commentary on Mr. Pope's Principles of Morality, or Essay on Man*, 1742; *Annotations by Sam. Johnson & Geo. Steevens . . . Upon Titus Andronicus, Written by Will. Shakspeare*, 1787; a revised and corrected edition of Sir John Hawkins' *Life of Samuel Johnson*; *The Essence of the Douglas Cause*, 1767, by James Boswell; and Boswell's *Letter to Robert MacQueen . . . on His Promotion to Be One of the Judges of the High Court of Justiciary*, 1780.

The Charles Dickens Collection has received its most valuable addition in several years, *The Posthumous Papers of the Pick-*

wick Club in the original twenty parts which appeared monthly from 1836-1837. Another rare Dickens title recently acquired is "Holiday Romance," which was published in the Boston periodical, *Our Young Folks*, January-May, 1868. This American edition appeared one year earlier than the English.

Southern Historical Collection

In addition to the extensive office files of the Hon. Samuel J. Ervin, Jr., covering his years in the United States Senate, which are being described in a separate report, the Southern Historical Collection is currently receiving the correspondence and other papers of the Hon. Gordon Gray, lawyer, newspaper publisher and broadcasting-station owner in Winston-Salem, state senator, and member of advisory and executive boards and committees in business, government, and cultural affairs. The group also includes Mr. Gray's personal papers (exclusive of official records) during the years of his presidency of the University of North Carolina and the years of his various executive appointments under Presidents Truman, Eisenhower, and Kennedy.

Acquisitions representing the early twentieth century include papers of Professor Marcus Cicero Stephens Noble (1855-1942), educator and leader in the development of public schools in North Carolina, and Dean of the University's School of Education; and correspondence of the Reverend William Rutherford Savage (1854-1934), Episcopal missionary priest in relatively undeveloped areas on the Virginia and Carolina seacoasts and in the mountains in North Carolina. The Noble papers were a gift of a grandson, M. C. S. Noble III of California; and the Savage papers came from a nephew, Thomas C. Cole of New York.

From closer to home have come the papers of painter and art educator Howard Thomas (1899-1971), who spent his last years in Carrboro. His correspondence and records reflect not only his own career but also the activities of others in the field of creative art in Wisconsin, Georgia, and North Carolina from 1930 to 1971. The papers are the gift of his widow, Anne Wall Thomas.

Mrs. Johnston Avery of Wilmington, North Carolina, has presented the Bryan and Leventhorpe family papers, 1798-1940, which include the letters of Collett Leventhorpe, an Englishman who settled near Rutherfordton, North Carolina in 1849, and who fought for the Confederate cause in campaigns from North Carolina to Pennsylvania. Other nineteenth-century materials

which have enriched the Southern Historical Collection are a Civil War diary of the educator Robert Bingham (1838-1927), given by his grandson, Barry Bingham, Sr., of Louisville, Kentucky; and additional papers of Charles Iverson Graves (1838-1896) of Georgia, officer in the U.S. and Confederate navies and in the Egyptian army, 1875-78, and later a civil engineer in railroad construction. These papers are the bequest of Anne Yates Graves.

The North Carolina Collection

Among the significant gifts to the Collection have been the following: from Mr. Mark Noble of Tiburon, California, a large collection of books, pamphlets, and other items from the libraries of his aunt, the late Miss Alice Noble, and of his grandfather, the late Prof. M. C. S. Noble; from Mrs. Elizabeth Sale of Palo Alto, California, a copy of Peter Clemmons, *Poor Peter's Call to His Children*, 1812; from Mrs. Leora H. McEachern of Wilmington, five volumes of Pender County gravestone records; from Miss Elizabeth Branson of Chapel Hill, copies of several readers published in Raleigh during the Civil War; and from Miss Austin Page Lilly of Lexington, Kentucky, a valuable collection of manuscripts and pamphlets, including the hitherto unknown *Practical Thoughts on Faith, Unbelief, &c.* by Samuel C. Caldwell and published by Francis Coupee at Salisbury in 1801.

Other Valuable Gifts to the Library

The Botanical Garden Foundation presented about five hundred volumes on the subjects of botany and horticulture from the library of the late Henry Roland Totten, Professor of botany at U.N.C. from 1914 to 1964. Dr. James O. Bailey, retired Professor of English at U.N.C., donated over three hundred books in the fields of English literature and criticism, including first editions and signed copies. Three titles in the field of international relations, especially in the area of Latin American politics and history, were given by Professor J. Fred Rippey, of Wilmington, North Carolina. Dr. W. L. Wiley, retired Kenan Professor of French, presented a collection of memorabilia of the French theater of Paris for the period 1920-1974, including programs and posters. The gift also contains photographs of seventeenth-century engravings of famous French actors and theaters. Dr. Sturgis E. Leavitt, Kenan Professor of Spanish, emeritus, has

donated a copy of his work, *Revistas Hispanoamericanas: Indice Bibliografico, 1843-1935*. This copy was specially bound for Dr. Leavitt in full brown leather with ornamental gold tooling. Mrs. August C. Jennings, of Union Grove, North Carolina, gave a group of books from the library of her late husband relating to the romance languages and literature; and from Mrs. William T. Benton, of Raleigh, North Carolina, the music department has received a gift of fifty-two books on music and ninety-one musical scores.

DONORS TO THE UNC LIBRARY

April 1974-March 1975

J. Edison Adams
Tomiya Akiyama
Eben Alexander, Jr., M.D.
Theodore M. Altholz
Mrs. Charles E. Ames
Gary Andersen
Clifford N. Anderson
Maurice J. Anderson
Virginia Davenport Hall Avery
W. B. Aycock
Albert Bachman
J. O. Bailey
Mrs. H. G. Baity
John Burgwyn Baker
Pierre Barbier
Ron Baron
Jack N. Behrman
Betty Bell
William Benton
Edward Bernard
Heinrich R. Bettick
Barry Bingham, Sr.
Dr. and Mrs. Olin T. Binkley
Mary T. Bond
Richmond Pugh Bond
John H. Bonitz, Jr.
Samuel M. Boone
Monica Boyce
Hayne D. Boyden
Paul Brandes
Elizabeth Branson
Julia Boyd Smith Brodie
T. Robert S. Broughton
Tom Watson Brown
C. P. E. Burgwyn
Mrs. Hermann Burian
Frieder Busch
Campus Conservative Pack
Canadian Government
Maxine Cantor
Center for Urban and Regional
Studies
E. Pierre Chanover
James Bennett Childs
Virginia Webb Cocke
Thomas C. Cole
John Canada Cosby
Lyman A. Cotten
John N. Couch
Archibald Craige
Dennis Laurence Cuddy
Edith Dabbs

George B. Daniel
Jonathan Daniels
Worth B. Daniels
Chalmers G. Davidson
Karen B. Davidson
Archie K. Davis
Charles Davis
Mrs. Samuel Davis, Jr.
Charles E. Dolan
Aristotle J. Domnas
Emilia O. Duroska
Alfred G. Engstrom
Samuel J. Ervin, Jr.
Martha Dow Fehsenfeld
John Fein
Arthur E. Fink
Elizabeth Cowles Finlay
Mark S. Frankel
William W. Freehling
J. Frank Furches
Budd L. Gambée
Gernot U. Gabel
Gerard Gardner
Mr. and Mrs. Karl E. Gay
Anthony M. Gisolfi
Edward Glassman, M.D.
Sam Goad
Elaine A. Godfrey
Charles A. Goldsmid
Paula Goldsmid
Israel Goldstein
Charles Edward Gray
Gordon Gray
Paul Green
Paul W. Gregory
J. M. Grey
Victor A. Greulach
Helen Hagenbuchle
Mrs. Ralph Hanes
Dromgoole Heath
Clarence Heer
Llee Heflin
David R. Heise
John Helgander
Mrs. Robert Henrey
Jan Joseph Hermans
Luther H. Hodges
John J. Honigmann
Myrick Howard
John F. Hubickey
Mrs. August C. Jennings
The John Dewey Foundation

Mr. and Mrs. G. Burke Johnson
 Ellen T. Johnston
 Pearle A. Joyner
 David Juan, M.D.
 The George Kachergis Family
 George Kennedy
 Algimantas Kezya, S.J.
 William J. Koch
 Katsuhiko Kondo
 Howard M. Kuehner
 George S. Lane
 Edward Lathem
 James Archibald Leach, Sr.
 Mrs. Lewis Leary
 Sturgis E. Leavitt
 Mrs. S. C. Lee
 H. E. Lehman
 Austin Page Lilly
 David F. Linowes
 Lawrence F. London
 Alexander Worth McAlister
 J. Franklin McCormick
 Leora H. McEachern
 William A. McKnight
 Michael McVaugh
 Paul C. Mangelsdorf
 Anna Marie Mangetti
 James Massey
 Mrs. Don Matheson
 Elizabeth Maxfield-Miller
 Gertrude Merritt
 François Mignon
 C. Arden Miller, M.D.
 Dwight E. Mitchell
 Edouard Morot-Sir
 Hugh Morton
 Daisy Moseley
 Gregg L. Neel
 Harry W. Nelson
 Rudolph S. Nelson
 Jaroslav Nemec
 M. C. S. Noble, III
 N. C. Botanical Gardens Foundation
 N. C. Funeral Directors Association
 Edward Norvell
 Lindsay S. Olive
 Edward A. O'Neal, IV
 Leslie Joe Page
 Mrs. Thad Page
 Norton G. Miller
 Ministère de la Culture
 Daniel W. Patterson
 Garland Burns Porter
 William Powell
 John W. Reps

Bonnie Jones Reynolds
 Richard Richardson
 Mrs. Arch H. Riley
 J. Fred Rippy
 Henry A. Roach
 Jesse Roarke
 John Herbert Roper
 Steven Rosefelde
 Yonina Rosenthal
 Vermont Royster
 Elizabeth Sale
 Marvin Saltzman
 John M. Schnorrenberg
 Eugenia Rawls Seawell
 F. Carlyle Shepard
 Cecil G. Sheps, M.D.
 Richard A. Shrader
 Horman B. Shubert
 Earl Siegel
 Joseph C. Sloane
 Claiborne T. Smith, Jr.
 Sandra and Dorothy Smith
 Société d'Histoire du Théâtre
 Friedrich Solmsen
 Ella McRea Staggs
 Mr. and Mrs. Donald F. Stanet
 David M. Stewart
 David Stick
 Shepperd Strudwick
 Paul Jean Stryckman
 David Sweet
 Mrs. William Terrill
 Mrs. Howard W. Thomas
 Thomas Milton Tinney
 Mrs. Robert S. Titchen
 The University of Arizona
 Foundation
 The University of New Hampshire
 John E. Via
 Chester R. Wasson
 WDBS-FM
 Vincent S. Waters
 Robert Briggs Watson
 David H. Weaver
 John C. Weidman
 Joshua Weinstein
 William L. Wiley
 Ralph D. Williams
 Arthur Wormhoudt
 Marion A. Wright
 George B. Wynne
 Victoria Yates
 Ina Young
 Mrs. Gray Zouck

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

Any interested person may become a member of the Friends of the Library. Student members pay \$2.00 annually; contributing members \$5.00 annually; associate members \$10.00 annually; sustaining members \$25.00 annually; patron members \$100 annually. Life members give \$1000 in money or books and manuscripts of that value.

FRIENDS
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA
LIBRARY

OFFICERS

James O. Bailey Chairman

George Watts Hill Honorary Chairman

James L. Godfrey Vice-Chairman

Doris Betts Vice-Chairman

Archie K. Davis Vice-Chairman

James F. Govan Secretary *ex officio*

John T. Temple Treasurer *ex officio*

Executive Committee: James O. Bailey, Matthew Hodgson,
James F. Govan

The BOOKMARK is issued periodically by the University of
North Carolina Library for its Friends.

Editor: Paul S. Koda

1187a b

THE BOOKMARK

Friends of the University of North Carolina Library

Chapel Hill

1976

XLVI

The Friends of the Library

The University of North Carolina At Chapel Hill

Officers

George Watts Hill	Honorary Chairman
George E. London	Chairman
Doris Betts	Vice-Chairman
Archie K. Davis	Vice-Chairman
Henry W. Lewis	Vice-Chairman
James F. Govan	Secretary <i>ex officio</i>
Alfred S. Sharlip	Treasurer <i>ex officio</i>

Executive Committee: George E. London, Matthew Hodgson, James F. Govan, Paul S. Koda, *Executive Secretary*

The Bookmark is published periodically by the Friends of the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Editor: Paul S. Koda

Assistant Editors: Catherine M. Bennington, Patricia H. James

All active members of the Friends receive *The Bookmark*. Application for membership to the Friends is available from: The Friends of the Library, Wilson Library 024 A, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 27514 U.S.A.

THE BOOKMARK

The Friends of the Library of
The University of North Carolina
At Chapel Hill



Founded 1932

An Occasional Publication

Number XLVI

CONTENTS

"Fifty Years a Bookman and Librarian" Herman W. Liebert	1
The 1481 <i>Indulgence</i> Printed by William Caxton	14
Transcription of 1481 <i>Indulgence</i>	16
Translation of 1481 <i>Indulgence</i>	18
Reports to the Friends of the Library	
Report of the Secretary	20
Report of the Nominating Committee	21
Statement of the Friends of the Library Fund	22
Life and Honorary Members	23

FIFTY YEARS A BOOKMAN AND LIBRARIAN

Herman W. Liebert

At the annual meeting of the Friends, which was held at the Carolina Inn during the evening of April 2, 1976, Professor Albrecht B. Strauss introduced the speaker, Mr. Herman W. Liebert. It will be clear from Mr. Liebert's witty and humorous speech that he has devoted his life to the world of books and libraries. Along with his obvious pleasure in living with books has been his dedicated scholarly career. His many accomplishments include his leadership as president of both the Bibliographical Society of America and the Grolier Club. He has contributed many articles to scholarly journals and is currently chairman of the Editorial Committee for the Yale Edition of the Works of Samuel Johnson.

It is a great pleasure for me to pay my first visit to the nation's first state university and also my first visit to the state of North Carolina—the birthplace of English America, the first state to vote for independence, and the state that saw the birth of the Air Age. Mr. Koda kindly took me this afternoon through the library. To say that I was impressed would be condescending. I was not impressed; I was knocked over! I judged the library, as I am accustomed to, by its holdings in the field with which I am familiar—the English Eighteenth Century—and the holdings I saw were extraordinary. They were three or four times what I had expected to find. To be sure, I did find one card out of place in the catalog, which I called to Mr. Koda's attention. (God help the librarian who has a visit from a librarian from somewhere else; that's the kind of thing that happens.) Fortunately, you have not, so far as I know, had the experience here in Chapel Hill that we have had in New Haven, where some unidentified person—presumably a disaffected member of the cataloging staff—invented a whole series (we don't know how many) of authors, book titles, dates and places of publication, and then prepared catalog cards for them exactly in the style of the Yale Catalog Department and inserted them into the proper places in our public catalog. This produces some interesting results when an angry reader presents a

call slip for a book that never existed by an author that never existed. We have had to do some tall explaining from time to time. I hope you never have that experience here.

I come ostensibly, as you see on the program, to reminisce, to tell you some stories about fifty years of experiences as a librarian and collector, which I will do, and I hope you will find some of them entertaining. But in this day of Watergate, CIA, and bribes, we all seek in every incident some covert purpose, and I have a covert purpose which I am now glad to make perfectly overt. I am here to stir you up about the role of rare books and manuscripts in the university and to emphasize how important they can be, how important they *must* be in your university and in every other place of education. What I shall have to say will be marked by frequent use of the pronoun I—I make no apology for that. I will tell you anecdotes that happened to me or that I witnessed, and it is very difficult to tell such stories without appearing in them myself. All reminiscences are essentially egocentric.

A dear friend of mine, a man twenty-five years my junior, told me when he was about twenty-five that he thought he would begin to write his reminiscences, and he told me that he had already selected his title, and told me what it was. The title impressed me very much, and as a joke (because this man was twenty-five when I was fifty) I said, "Ray, if you predecease me, I want you to bequeath me that title for my reminiscences." Sadly, he did die just a few years later, and although it was not formally mentioned in his will, I feel that I now own the title. It is the perfect title for a book of reminiscences or for a talk like this: it is very simply, *Dear Me*. That is what memoirs are all about. Or as Dr. Rosenbach used to say on the back of his catalogs, quoting from the Book of Proverbs, "It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer; but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth."

My interest in Samuel Johnson began in 1925 when I was fifteen years old and bought my first Johnson book, a twelfth edition of Johnson's *Rambler*, which I still have. It's been through a fire at some time and the backs are rather badly scarred, but I keep it out of pure affection, and I have been able to bring together almost all the other lifetime editions of Johnson's writings. So you will not be surprised if I quote from Dr. Johnson, who said, speaking of a contemporary of his who set out to collect all the editions of the poet Horace, "Every man should collect one book in that manner and present it to a public library." I ask you to think how your library here would benefit if every person in this room selected an author he enjoyed, and collected

all the editions of that author and presented the collection to the university library.

I entered Yale in 1929 and had my first experience with a large library. The school to which I had gone had a very rudimentary library indeed, and for the first time I was face to face with a large library with a card catalog and staff and a great many books. And my first encounter was with Miss Emily Hall, who was then assistant curator of the rare book department. Miss Hall was a large lady with a very considerable “front porch” who gave the impression, as she bore down on you through the halls of the library, of a ship in full sail. I’m sure you’ve all encountered *grandes dames* of that kind: they’ve rather gone out now but in my youth there were still some around. To Miss Hall I did what I thought I was supposed to do. I had gone to the card catalog and seen that they had a lot of books about Samuel Johnson. There were no signs of any kind telling anybody what to do, so I did what seemed to me the reasonable thing. I unscrewed the rod in the catalog tray and extracted the catalog card and walked up to the desk and said, “I want this book, please.” I thought Miss Hall was going to have a coronary, then I thought she was going to bite my head off (anybody who thinks the first atomic explosion took place at Los Alamos is quite wrong). But she was a kind lady at heart and she saw that I was a total innocent, so instead of blasting me off the earth, she came out from behind the desk, took the catalog card away from me at once, led me back figuratively by the ear to the catalog tray, replaced the card in its right place, and then showed me how to fill out a call slip. Every time I fill out a call slip in any library in the world, I think of Emily Hall. She was the assistant to Chauncey Brewster Tinker, the great scholar and rare book man who was also my teacher and a most wonderful person, though he did not suffer fools gladly. He could be crisp, to say the least. I remember on one occasion a very boring and quite aggressive friend of the library was bending Tink’s ear about how he ought to do this and how he ought to buy that and so forth, and Tink said, “Well, I really don’t think we should do that,” and the man said, “Well, Tinker, you know, as a friend of mine said to me a short time ago—” and Tink stopped him right in his tracks and looked at him and said very quietly, “*You* have a friend?”

I was in Yale (obviously, having entered in 1929) in the middle of the Depression, and I found it (or my father found it) necessary for me to supplement the cost of my education, so I kept a rare book shop open in the evenings in New Haven, hoping to lure some of my classmates into buying books, and that was the beginning of my

experience in the commercial end of the rare book world.

One story I remember from that occasion: a client of the bookstore who lived in New York wanted for, I have forgotten whether it was a birthday or wedding anniversary or some other occasion, a copy of the poem *Night Thoughts* by Edward Young to present to the person in question, and he asked Charles Stonehill, the proprietor of the bookshop where I worked, to get a copy for him, which Charles attempted to do from England. Well, time passed and it didn't appear, and finally the man in New York sent Charles a telegram, urging him to get the book and send it on. The telegram came in the early evening when I was keeping the shop open, so I read it and it said simply, "Must have Young *Night Thoughts* tonight."

You've been told that I was in Washington during the War, which is quite true, and during the War there occurred an incident which brings my son into the picture—he is immortalized. I was showing friends some books and manuscripts one evening and very foolishly left them out on my library table (the guests had stayed fairly late) and I went to bed and to the office the next morning, leaving them there. My son, then aged two, was put in the library, near the table, in his pen, and with unerring skill he reached out and tipped the library table over so that all the books and manuscripts slid into his pen. He then again unerringly picked out the most important and valuable manuscript, tore it up into small pieces, and began stuffing the pieces into his mouth. At which time my wife discovered him, inserted her finger into his mouth, extracted as many of the pieces as she could and then called me at the office. I came piling home, war effort or no war effort, and there was my manuscript in a large number of very wet pieces. I despaired of it, but I saved the pieces, rearranged them in order, sent them to a wonderful lady, who repaired paper in those days (she is since dead), and she, God bless her, restored that manuscript, and I brought it along tonight because I thought you might like to see it. It is one of the earliest known Johnson manuscripts: a school theme written when he was about fifteen years old, and you can see what she did with it. There are a couple of holes, but it's perfectly extraordinary how she repaired it; anybody who would like to see it afterwards is welcome to do so. My son, as I say, is immortalized because this manuscript was referred to in a footnote in a learned article by Dr. R. W. Chapman some years later, and he writes, "This manuscript was degusted by the son of the owner."

The introduction mentioned my role in the Boswell papers, which was of course a fascinating and most extraordinary story—the whole

tale of the finding of the Boswell papers—but there are some aspects of it which have not been published, and I would like to share them with you. Perhaps one of the most extraordinary is the occasion when the second large batch of papers from Malahide Castle arrived at the apartment of Colonel Ralph Isham in a number of packing cases, and he and I sat down and started to open them up. Neither of us nor any other scholar had ever seen these manuscripts before, and I exclaimed over manuscripts, letters of Garrick and Goldsmith, some Johnson items, and Ralph said, “No, no, Fritz, you’re going at this all the wrong way; you’re looking for the big names.” He added, “I know Lady Talbot, who had these packed up. What you must look for is a package marked in her handwriting ‘Of No Importance’ or something of that sort, and in that we will find the most important material in the collection.” Well, I thought Ralph was a little foolish, but sure enough, in a very short time, we came upon an envelope inscribed in Lady Talbot’s handwriting “Oddments found after the general cleaning up,” and Ralph said, “That’s it!” We opened it and it contained the manuscripts of Johnson’s *London* and *The Vanity of Human Wishes*. They were indeed “oddments”!

At the dinner that McGraw Hill Book Company gave when we published the first volume of the Boswell papers several interesting things happened. I sat next to John Mason Brown, the late very witty and wonderful drama critic and writer, a man who had the fastest and surest wit of anyone I have ever encountered. A rather prissy book reviewer was sitting next to him, and when Ralph Isham read a somewhat sexual passage from one of Boswell’s journals, this gentleman leaned over to John Mason Brown and said, “Isham shouldn’t read that kind of thing in mixed company.” Quick as a flash, John Mason Brown said, “Why not? It happened in mixed company, didn’t it?” At the same dinner someone said, in the course of speaking, that he felt no man except Boswell could ever write a really good biography of anyone he had known well. Whereupon John Mason Brown immediately said, “I can think of four exceptions.” The speaker was baffled at the speed in which Mr. Brown produced these exceptions and asked, “Oh, who are they?” John smiled and said, “Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.”

I think perhaps the best Boswell story is the story of Ralph Isham’s and my visit to the New York Public Library, after Yale had bought the Boswell papers, to pick up a group of the papers that had been on deposit for safekeeping there for a number of years. Ralph had told them we were coming to make an inventory of them and later to take

them up to Yale. The Manuscripts Department then was in the charge of a very nice man of the older kind of librarian—a small, meek man who jumped when anyone spoke to him, and who gave off, on close approach, a slight odor of mice; librarians aren't like that any more. We inventoried the papers and they were all there and Ralph Isham (a very flamboyant man) said, "My good man, you've been so terribly kind keeping these papers for me all these years. I want to do something nice for you; what whiskey do you drink?" The librarian looked at Ralph in great alarm, and said, "But Colonel Isham, I have some whiskey." Ralph said, "Of course you have some whiskey. I know that, but what whiskey do you drink; I want to send you a case." And the man said, "But Colonel Isham, I do have some whiskey. You see, last winter my canary was ill and the veterinarian told me to feed him some whiskey with an eye dropper, and I did so, and I have almost a whole pint left." That was the first Ralph Isham ever heard that whiskey came in pints. His reaction was simply to cry "Oh, my God!" and clap his hand to his brow and walk out of the room. I don't think the librarian ever recovered from that visit.

The Boswell papers seemed to produce curious incidents. In 1966, when we were well into the publication of the Boswell papers, I received a letter from a lady which still strikes me as rather extraordinary. She writes, "Could you give me a list of the books on James Boswell and price of them? You understand why I am so desirous of getting books on James Boswell; he was the sexton who put the lantern aloft in the Old North Church. (One if by land and two if by sea.) And I have his old desk, given me by one of his ancestors." That, I think, is the neatest trick of the week.

Boswell understood book collectors and book collecting. In a little unpublished scrap in the Boswell papers at Yale, he says, "A true collector must have the energy of Hercules, the patience of Socrates, an eye like Argus, and a purse like Croesus." There is, by the way, a wonderful book just out last year called *The Treasure of Auchinleck*, by David Buchanan, and anyone who wants to read the unbelievable story of the Boswell papers (which would be laughed at if anybody tried to write it as fiction, but which is entirely true) will find the whole story told in that book.

A few other stories, not so much about Yale, but about other collectors and librarians elsewhere. Dr. Rosenbach, the great book dealer whom I knew well, was the agent who purchased for Mrs. Harkness the copy of the Gutenberg Bible which she presented to Yale. He bought it at auction for what was then the highest price ever

paid publicly for a book, \$106,000, and there was a lot of publicity in the newspapers about it. Dr. Rosenbach was flooded with correspondence from people offering him other rare books, including one from a lady in Pennsylvania who wrote, "I see by the papers that you have just bought Mrs. Gutenberg's Bible, printed in 1455, for \$106,000. I have a Bible half as old that I will sell you for half as much."

Belle Greene, the great late librarian of the Pierpont Morgan Library in New York, was a redoubtable lady with a sharp tongue and a strong personality. On one occasion she was showing some people through the Morgan Library; she wanted to show them a very beautiful illuminated manuscript of the *City of God* by St. Augustine. She went to the shelf where it should be and it wasn't there (which annoyed her because she wanted to show it to her friends) and she realized that it must be in use by a reader. So she went to the door of the reading room in the Morgan Library, where you could not only hear a pin drop, you could hear a mosquito walking on cotton batting (the silence there was sacred), and Belle stood at the entrance to the reading room filled with readers busy with their work and called down to the librarian in charge, Miss Ada Thurston, at the far end of the room. Belle stood there with her hands on her hips in a characteristic gesture and said, "Ada, where the hell is the *City of God*?"

Belle was once asked by Mr. Morgan to take through the Morgan Library and then to her apartment across the street for tea, some friends of Mrs. Morgan, who couldn't entertain them herself that day, to which Belle of course agreed. She took them through the library and then back to her apartment for tea; that apartment, as one came in, had a long hall with the living room off to one side and the dining room to the other, and bedrooms at the back. These elderly New York ladies went into a bedroom to leave their tippets, and in doing so they could not fail to see a very large portrait of Miss Greene in the nude. When they came back to the living room for tea, one of the ladies said, "Hmm-hm, Miss Greene, hmm-hm, that picture in the hall, hmm-hm, I hope that was not painted from life." Belle fixed her with a steely eye and said, "No, from memory."

We've had some funny experiences at the Beinecke Library, too. We have hanging in the downstairs lobby near the reading room a portrait by the well-known painter Picabia of Gertrude Stein, whose papers we have. Miss Stein, as you probably remember, was a large, masculine lady, and this portrait brings out that appearance very strongly. I was walking across the lobby one day and a visitor came up to me and said, "Pardon me, can you tell me who that is a picture of?" I

said, "Yes, that's Gertrude Stein." And she said, "Oh, is that so? I thought it might be one of the Beinecke brothers." I told that to Mr. Edwin Beinecke and he had a good laugh. In the sunken courtyard in front of our library there are three sculptures by Isamu Noguchi, the modern sculptor, which are by no means traditional, and Mr. Beinecke didn't think very much of them, though he agreed the architect could put them there. I was escorting him to his car one day when he visited the library, and as we walked by this courtyard with the sculpture in it, a man and his wife and two small children came by and looked into the courtyard and saw this sculpture. The man said, "My God, I wonder what damn fool paid for those statues." I heard this and turned pale. Mr. Beinecke walked over to the man and stuck his hand out and said, "I'm the damn fool who paid for those and I think you're entirely right!"

We occasionally get some visitors who don't quite understand about libraries. One man came into the library one bright sunlit day; the Beinecke Library's outside walls are thin slabs of Vermont marble which are translucent in strong sunlight. This man was impressed by the sight, as most visitors are, and came over to me and said, "It's beautiful; what is that?" I said, "That's Vermont marble," and he said, "Oh, I thought it might be plastic." Another man (I regret to say a Yale alumnus) in my hearing showed his wife and children our glass-enclosed tower of books and added, ". . . and you see, Helen and children, in order to keep the books safe they put them in there, and then they take all of the oxygen out of the air."

I've had my share of making mistakes and having troubles; sometimes they turned out happily. Some years ago I received the proofs of a rare book catalog from a prominent dealer in New York. It was a catalog which was to be illustrated with handsome illustrations, but I got the proofs of the text in advance, went through them, found nothing that would interest us, and put it aside, and when the catalog itself arrived I said, "Oh, well, I've seen that." It was only when I received a letter from a friend at the British Museum calling my attention to the fact that item no. 1 in the catalog, with a colored illustration, was very clearly the other half of an eleventh-century Greek Gospels of which we had the first half in the Beinecke Library, and if I had seen the illustration, I would have immediately realized that it matched our second half. (We had Matthew and Mark and this was Luke and John.) I called up immediately and fortunately it had not been sold, and so we were able to reunite the two halves of this eleventh-century Gospel, which had been separated perhaps in the

thirteenth century. That's the kind of story you love to tell—and love to have happen.

I had a very friendly arrangement with one of the great English booksellers, Peter Murray Hill, who died much too young. He knew my interest in Johnson, and if he ever got anything particularly exciting in the field of Johnson, he would let me know about it before his catalog appeared. I would then buy it if I needed it, and he would catalog it, but it would have been sold. (He liked to have the prestige of putting the item in his catalog, but I would have been able to get it first.) One day I received a catalog from him containing a very interesting pamphlet about Samuel Johnson, which I had never heard of before as far as I could remember, and he had not told me about it. So I sent him a cable saying, "I suppose it's too late; I want that; but why didn't you tell me about it?" I got a letter back from him saying that it was true that the book had been sold before my cable arrived. He was sorry about that, but I would be able to see the rare pamphlet if I looked on the shelves of a prominent Johnson collector in New Haven, named Herman Liebert, who had ordered it from him six months before. I had to eat crow on that occasion.

I've met some wonderful, interesting people in the course of my collecting and librarian's life. Elinor Wylie, the American poet, was a friend of mine when I was a very young man, and I remember coming down from school, actually on the sixteenth of December, 1928. I was writing poetry then and she was being good enough to look it over with me, and she had said, "Call me up, and we'll see if we can't get together." I called, and her husband, William Rose Benét, answered the phone and I said, "Is Miss Wylie there?" He said, "No, I'm sorry, she has gone away." And I said, "Oh, I didn't realize that; she said she was going to be here—when will she be back?" And he said, "She has gone far, far away." So I said, "Well, I see; well, I'll write her," and hung up. The next morning in the New York Times I read that Elinor Wylie had died the day before, which made me feel very uncomfortable indeed—though I don't see how I could have known if Mr. Benét hadn't told me.

Bob Benchley, the humorist, was also a most engaging man. He had a house in Scarsdale, New York, a middle-sized house, and it had a very small entrance porch, with an outside door and a little vestibule and then an inside door, and in the vestibule Bob had placed a Chinese vase as tall as I am and just about as fat. The result was that you could just barely get the front door open and squeeze by this enormous object, which almost totally blocked the entrance to the

house. Inevitably every person who came to the house for the first time would say, "My God, Bob, where did you get that?" And his answer was always the same: "I scratched my ear at an auction!"

Aldous Huxley visited New Haven on one occasion and I had the pleasure of seeing a good deal of him. I was interested because one of his books, *Antic Hay*, was a great favorite of mine. There is a character in that book named Mrs.—well, I still don't know how to pronounce it; it's either Viv-ash or Vive-ash—anyhow, it's V-i-v-e-a-s-h. I asked Mr. Huxley, "You know, this has always bothered me; how do you pronounce that name?" He said, "I haven't the slightest idea." "Well," I said, "that doesn't help much; you must have heard this name or seen it somewhere." He said, "Yes, I did. I was walking in the street in London one day, when I was writing the book, and I saw that name on an exterminator's van." But that didn't help either him or me to learn how it was pronounced, so I still don't know.

Robert Frost, the great American poet, was the principal speaker some years ago at a meeting in Richmond at which I was one of the very junior speakers; it was largely attended by middle-aged ladies. Mr. Frost read from his poems; he had the book of poems in his hand but he looked at it very little, and mostly recited, until he came to one poem. He lost his way and stumbled, and put his hand to his brow and said, "Oh, forgive the failing memory of an old man." There was a rustle of sympathy all through the house as the ladies said, "Oh, isn't he sweet. Isn't that darling." He recovered himself, glanced at the book, and went on with the poem. That entire operation was rather robbed of its effect for me because Mr. Frost had been in New Haven the previous year, had read the same poem, and had lost his way in exactly the same place, and said exactly the same thing. I believe I'm correct in saying that in every New England boiled dinner there's always some ham.

The late Colonel Gimbel, one of our honorary curators at Yale, was a most energetic collector; he bought frequently at auction and had a most mysterious way of buying. He didn't ever seem to bid on any of the things that everybody knew he was most interested in when they came up. I'd known him for some years before I discovered what his system was. It was a very good one. He had an arrangement with the auctioneer by which he would sit in the auction room until an item that he wanted to buy came up for sale, whereupon he would get up and leave the room. The item would then be offered for sale and various people would bid and it would be sold, and then he would return to his chair. Nobody could figure out why he didn't stay to buy

it. His arrangement with the auctioneer was: as long as he was out of the room, he was still bidding, but the minute he walked back into the room, he had stopped bidding. He had only to disappear and stand outside the door where he couldn't be seen but could hear, and then, if he decided the bidding was too high, he just came in and sat down, and that was the end of that. Otherwise, he stayed out until he got the item, and nobody could ever understand how he acquired things because he wasn't in the room. It was a very handy business.

T. S. Eliot also came to New Haven and visited us at the Elizabethan Club, the undergraduate literary club in New Haven, and one student was obviously loaded for bear and primed for Mr. Eliot, who had agreed to answer a few questions from the undergraduates. This young, rather aggressive fellow said, "Mr. Eliot, what do you mean when you say . . . ," and he quoted three lines of Eliot's poetry. Mr. Eliot looked at him and smiled and said, "You mean, what *did* I mean." That was the end of that inquiry.

People are always interested in forgers and frauds; let me tell a few stories of that nature. One is about the English dealer, now I think dead, who had the interesting practice of cataloging incunabula (fifteenth-century books), by listing the author and title and then simply adding "Imperfect," and the price. He wouldn't indicate how they were imperfect, but if one ever fell into the trap, he would discover what the practice was. If one sent an order for such a book, the dealer would wait two or three weeks to see if he received another order. If he only received one, he would send you the book. If he received two orders, he would tear the book in half, send you one half and the other customer one half. After all, he had said "Imperfect," so no one could complain.

A dealer in New York was equally ingenious; one would walk into his shop and say, "Got anything for me?" and he'd say, "No, I haven't really much in your field—oh, well, I bought a pile of family letters from a little old lady yesterday. They're on that chair over there, if you want to go through them. I haven't even cataloged them yet. I want to get rid of the lot; I won't charge much for them." So if you were unwary, you would go through this pile and they would all be letters of little value, from sons to mothers, or from nieces to aunts, but right in the middle would be an autograph letter of Abraham Lincoln. If you had larceny in your heart, you would carefully fold the file back together again and say, "Well, kind of interesting stuff; what do you want for it?" He would reply, "Oh, there are about fifty letters there; give me three dollars apiece for them." You'd think that was a very

good deal and rush off with them and, of course, everything in the file was genuine except the Lincoln letter, which was an arrant forgery, which you were too greedy to examine carefully.

The prince of forgers was of course a man named Vrain-Lucas, who existed and operated in France in the early part of the nineteenth century. He got hold of a collector, Michel Chasles, who was a member of the French Academy and a brilliant mathematician, but a very gullible man indeed, as you will see. Lucas began to sell him autographs. He started very gently, with Molière, Rabelais, a few little trifles like that. Monsieur Chasles bought these with great excitement and pleasure. Lucas correctly determined that Monsieur Chasles would buy almost anything. So he manufactured and sold to Monsieur Chasles a letter of Shakespeare, and an original manuscript letter of Dante. Then he got even bolder—letters of Ovid, Plutarch, Pompey, a letter from Caesar to Cleopatra, a letter written to St. Peter by Lazarus after his resurrection, and finally, a letter of Mary Magdalene giving an eyewitness account of the Crucifixion. There was also one from Alexander the Great to Aristotle, which was rather a remarkable item. The unbelievable thing is that, although the letters were all written on very dirty, old paper in very, very brown ink, they were all written in modern French! Monsieur Chasles was so proud of this collection that he prevailed upon the French Academy to exhibit it and at the opening of his exhibition, there was such an enormous horse laugh that he retired from the Academy and from manuscript collecting simultaneously.

In conclusion I would like to say a few somewhat more serious words. Those who are not book-oriented regard book collecting either tolerantly or critically as a kind of harmless or silly folly or hobby, like postage stamps or matchbook covers or miniature elephants. But that attitude overlooks the nature of the book. Books contain ideas. They are the means by which man's cultural heritage has been recorded and transmitted since the clay tablets of Babylonia four thousand years ago. If old books are not preserved as they are in your library here, the whole Great Chain of Being by which man can know and build upon the past experience of the human race will be interrupted. If that should happen, we might as well start moving back into the caves.

I saw—perhaps some of the rest of you did—a wonderful television program the other night, an interview with Solzhenitsyn. One thing he said moved me very much, "The people that does not remember has lost both its history and its soul." There is no time, it seems to me, that

has had more urgent need than ours to understand its past. Our time is sicklied over with a kind of great, gray disease—a loss of idiosyncrasy, even a loss of identity—the surrender of judgment in a great tidal wave of computer numbers whose only distinction is that one comes before, and the other after, any given number. Now that's the way radio and television and comic books operate, and the flavor of frozen food, and it's the way the cultural level of any enterprise is determined when it must be conducted in a purely egalitarian manner, according to the least common multiple. "What a piece of work is a man," Hamlet says. "How noble in reason, how infinite in faculty, the paragon of animals." Well, let's exercise that nobility of reason, that infinity of faculty, that quality of judgment that raises us above the herd of animals. It will, believe me, be a fight. An advertisement for computers recently on billboards in my part of the country reads, "Printing ink, your days are numbered," to which my reply is, "Fold, spindle, and mutilate. You have nothing to lose but your numbers."

Books can and numbers cannot express the infinite diversity of the human spirit, and that is why we must collect and preserve them. If we do not, we shall be guilty of breaking our connection with man's past. It almost happened once before when through the Dark Ages only a few dedicated humanists preserved in their laboriously made manuscripts the thoughts of classical times which have therefore come down to us. Today, in the face of overwhelming mediocrity, we have to fight that battle all over again. So let's not be afraid to assert, however unpopular the idea may be, that it is a civilized elite which can guard the bridge between the past and the future. We accept this idea in science, and we are willing to see millions of dollars spent on laboratories, cyclotrons, and accelerators, but our libraries are the laboratories for the humanities, and they must have equal support. The greatest repository of ancient wisdom—the library of Alexandria—was destroyed by barbarian fire and also by the indifference of those who just stood by and watched. If we are similarly guilty in neglecting our libraries today, we shall answer for it in Purgatory.

And so I say to you earnestly—read, collect, preserve. Libraries are our fortresses against the infidel. And if we do not man their ramparts, it is we, the collectors, the librarians, the treasurers, the chancellors, the presidents, the trustees of colleges, and just readers like you and me—it is we who shall have failed to keep the faith. But if we keep that faith, we shall preserve the light of such a candle, by the grace of God, shall never be put out.

THE 1481 *INDULGENCE* PRINTED BY WILLIAM CAXTON

The year 1976 will be remembered as the two-hundredth anniversary of the birth of the United States. In the world of books other anniversaries were being celebrated: it was the centennial year of the American Library Association and England observed the quincennial anniversary of the introduction of printing to its shores.

England's first printer was William Caxton (1422?-1491) who spent the first fifty years of his life as a diplomat and merchant, eventually rising to the important post of Governor of the English merchants abroad. It was probably the Lancastrian restoration between 1470 and 1471 which "forced" him, being a Yorkist, to change careers by taking up printing and publishing. Very likely it was not a difficult decision, because he had a literary turn of mind and was often engaged in translating his favorite French poems into English.

The evidence suggests that he learned the printer's craft in Cologne under the instruction of the printer and typographer, Johann Veldener. After his training he moved to Bruges where he published the first book printed in English: the *Recuyell of the Histories of Troy* in 1475. In 1476 he returned to England and set up business in the precincts of Westminster Abbey, which was the center of political and religious life of the time and where potential buyers of books were concentrated. It is likely that he began by printing short works like the *Indulgence* of 1476, which is the earliest extant piece from his press and the basis for the quincennial celebration, and followed with more extensive works as the press became more financially stable.

Caxton published books until the day he died. His fame rests partly on his introduction of printing to England and partly on his publisher's acumen. He judged well the reading tastes of his time. The nobility had an almost insatiable taste for romances, and the bourgeois, which was growing increasingly literate at the beginning of the English Renaissance, demanded stories in their native English. Caxton satisfied these needs in a remarkable way: he printed the works of English poets like Geoffrey Chaucer and John Gower. Not only was he fulfilling the needs of his contemporaries, he also preserved a significant body of English poetry and promoted his native English tongue.

By way of commemorating the first printing in England, the Rare Book Collection had the University's copy of the 1481 *Indulgence* restored. It originally had been used by Caxton's binder when he bound a copy of John Gower's *Confessio Amantis* of 1484. The *Confessio* had been presented to the University through the Hanes Family and Foundation of Winston-Salem in order to commemorate the Library's millionth volume.

The *Confessio* was restored in 1975. When the book was repaired (see *The Bookmark* for 1975 for a fascinating account of the repair), the *Indulgence* was removed and preserved for later restoration. The delay was necessary because the vellum on which the *Indulgence* was printed required special care. Because the document was so rare, it was decided to restore it as completely as possible with the proviso that every effort be taken to record each step in the process. There were two reasons for keeping a record. The first was to make sure that anyone who had to work on the *Indulgence* in the future would know exactly what had been done and what materials had been used. Future work could be based on a thorough knowledge of the history of the *Indulgence*'s restoration. The second reason was to obtain a description of modern techniques of restoration that could be used for teaching and demonstrations.

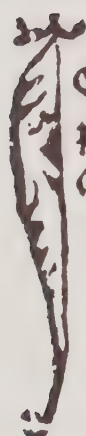
The restoration was performed by Mr. Christopher Clarkson, who is known worldwide as one of the authorities on repairing vellum books and manuscripts. He repaired and lined the *Indulgence* with a "flesh-split of a sheepskin" to restore strength and to assure flexibility on the chance there would be a change in heat or humidity in the Rare Book Collection where the *Indulgence* is housed. The *Indulgence* was then put into an attractive cloth and morocco case, which Mr. Clarkson made, to insure complete protection. The case also has specially designed compartments to hold the photographs and descriptions of the means and materials of restoration.

Every fragment and document from Caxton's press has become more and more important for scholars. It was not until quite recently, for example, that careful analysis of different type faces has established Veldener as Caxton's printing instructor, enabling scholars to establish and refine the chronological sequence of books printed on his press. Establishing this chronology, in turn, has provided a clearer picture of Caxton's critical influence on the political and cultural activities of late fifteenth-century England.

With regard to surviving examples from Caxton's press, the *In-*

dulgence in the Hanes Collection is especially noteworthy because it is the only known copy in which the opening lines have survived. (The other three extant copies are in the British Library, the Pierpont Morgan Library, and King's College, Cambridge.) The restoration celebrated the quincentenary of the beginning of printing in England; the transcription and translation which follow provide working documents for students and scholars from the press of that remarkable first printer in England—William Caxton.

—P.S.K.



Iohannes de giglis iuris utriusque doctor Sanctissimi dñi
postolice subdiaconus Nec nō in regno Anglie fructuū
ac nūcius et commissarius generaliter ad infra scripta &

TRANSCRIPTION
OF 1481 *INDULGENCE*

Iohannes de giglis Iuris utriusque doctor Sanctissimi domini nostri domini Sixti divina providencia pape quarti et sedis apostolice subdiaconus, Nec non in regno Anglie fructuum reddituum et aliorum Iurium camere apostolice debitorum collector ac nuncius et commissarius generaliter ad infra scripta deputatus et constitutus, Dilecto nobis in Christo [name to be added] Prefatus sanctissimus in Christo pater et dominus noster dominus Sixtus divina providencia papa quartus volens lamentabilibus pene orbis terrarum notissimis turchorum conatibus qui nuper civitatem Rhodianam obsederant ac postmodum direpta civitate ydrontina in apulia in qua omne genus crudelitatis tam in ecclesias et ecclesiasticas personas quam eciam seculares excercuerunt obviare, considerans quod nisi celeriter conatibus turchorum ipsorum qui eciam perniciosiora Christiane fidei moliuntur subveniatur, ac eciam quod facultates Romane ecclesie ad parandum tam

marittimum quam terrestrem exercitum quo huiusmodi conatibus obviari possit non sufficiant, pro spiritualibus temporalia auxilia sine quibus periclitantibus rebus fidei subveniri non potest comp[arare coactus ad infra scripta auc]toritate apostolica nobis tribuit facultatem prout in litteris sanctitatis sue datis Rome apu[d sanctum petrum Anno Incarnac]ionis dominice Millesimo quadringentesimo octuagesimo pridie nonas decembris po[ntificatus sui anno decimo plen]ius continetur, Hinc est quod nos devocioni tue seu tibi qui indulgenciarum eciam ad hoc concess[arum competentem quantitatem secundum ten]orem ipsarum litterarum apostolicarum contribuendo particeps esse voluisti, nec non singuli de famil[ia tua quod confessorum ydoneum secula]rem vel cuiusvis ordinis religiosum eligere possis, qui confessione tua diligenter audita pro com[missis per te excessibus et peccatis quib]uslibet quantumcumque enormibus, eciam si talia forent propter que sedes apostolica esset merito [consulenda, et censuris et penis qui]bus quomodolibet alligatus existi <s> satisfacto quibus satisfaciendum fuerit, [se]mel in vita, et i[n alijs dicte sedi non reservatis c]asibus tocie[ns] quociens id pecieris de absolucionis beneficio providere et in mortis articulo [plenariam omnium peccatorum tuorum] remissionem et absolucionem inpendere et penitenciam salutarem iniungere, ac emissa per te v[ota quecunque, religionis et contin]encie votis duntaxat exceptis in huiusmodi sanctam expeditionem contra turchos commutare libere et licite valeat auctoritate apostolica in ha[c parte nobis commissa] concedimus licenciam et facultatem, In quorum omnium et singulorum fidem ponentes sigilli commissionis in[dulgenciarum et dispen]sacionum sancte cruciate quo ad hoc utimur iussimus et fecimus appensione communiri Datum [day to be added] die mensis [month to be added] Anno domini Millesimo quadringentesimo octuagesimo primo A[c pontificatus prefati] sanctissimi domini nostri domini Sixti pape quarti anno undecimo.

TRANSLATION OF 1481 *INDULGENCE*

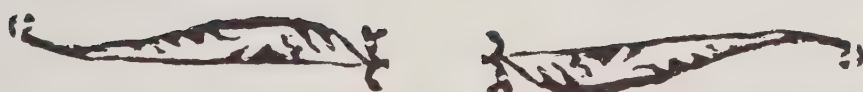
Johannes de Giglis, Doctor in both kinds of law, subdeacon of our Most Holy Lord the Lord Sixtus the Fourth, who is Pope by divine providence, and of the Apostolic See; and further, in the kingdom of England collector of incomes, revenues, and other perquisites due to the Apostolic Chamber; also appointed and constituted ambassador and commissioner generally of the following; to our beloved in Christ [name to be added] Our aforesaid Father and Lord Sixtus the Fourth, most holy in Christ, Pope by Divine Providence, desires to resist the deplorable undertakings—nearly the most widely known in the world—of the Turks, who recently had besieged the city of Rhodes, and then, laying waste the city of Otranto in Apulia, practiced every kind of cruelty there against both churches and ecclesiastical persons and even laymen. The Holy Father is contemplating how it will be if no aid is brought against the undertakings of those same Turks, who are laying the ground for even more harm to the Christian faith. He considers, further, that the resources of the Roman Church are insufficient for preparing both land and sea forces whereby it would be possible to meet undertakings of this kind. He has been compelled to set up temporal support for the spiritual, since without this it is not possible to remedy things dangerous to faith. By apostolic authority His Holiness has conferred on us capacity for the following, according as is more fully contained in a letter of his dated in Rome at St. Peter's, the year of the Lord's incarnation one thousand four hundred eighty, the day before the nones of December, in the tenth year of his pontificate.

Hence it is that, by the apostolic authority vested in us in this respect, we bestow permission and capacity upon your devotion and upon you who wish, together with individual members of your household, to partake of the indulgences conceded for this very purpose, by contributing an amount agreed upon according to the tenor of the same apostolic letter: you may choose a suitable confessor, secular or of whatever religious order you wish, who will diligently hear your confession. For excesses committed by you, whatever the sins, however great, even if they are of the kind for which the Holy See should appropriately be consulted, and for judgments and penalties, however you are bound to those to whom satisfaction must be rendered, your confessor will have the power to provide for the benefit of absolution. He will have the power to do so once and for all in life, in cases of another kind, not reserved to the said See, however many

times you have committed the sins, and also in the moment of death to dispense full remission of all your sins, and add saving penance, and to change, freely and without restraint, whatever vows of rule and continence you have uttered, excepting only vows related to this kind of holy expedition against the Turks.

Deposing in testimony to these points, one and all, we have commanded and caused that they be protected by the appending of the seal which we use for this purpose, of the Commission of Indulgences and Dispensations of the Holy Crusade. Dated [to be added] day of the month [to be added] in the year of the Lord one thousand four hundred eighty-one and the eleventh year of the pontificate of our aforesaid Most Holy Lord the Lord Sixtus the Fourth, Pope.

— Translated by Elizabeth Lansing
Rare Book Collection



REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF THE FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

The membership of the Friends of the University of North Carolina Library now stands at 333, with 84 Life Members, for a total of 417 members. These numbers represent a slight decline from those of recent years, and I hope we all will make a special effort this year to bring new members into the organization. Part of the loss is due to the passing of the following valued members: Herman G. Baity, Sturgis E. Leavitt, William Dougald MacMillan, Marshall T. Spears.

As I reported last year, we on the library staff also lost the active contribution of two prominent figures in the organization and in the life of the collections which have special interest for our membership, through the retirements of Dr. Lawrence London, former Curator of Rare Books, and Dr. Isaac Copeland, former Director of the Southern Historical Collection. We have been very fortunate indeed to obtain as their replacements Dr. Paul Koda and Dr. Carolyn Wallace. They, with Mrs. Pattie McIntyre of the Humanities Reference Department, have served as the Arrangements Committee this year, and we are all in their debt for the pleasant accommodations and the excellent program tonight. I would also like to thank our outgoing president, Dr. J. O. Bailey, and Mr. Matthew Hodgson of the Executive Committee for their unfailing interest and generous willingness to advance the welfare of the Friends.

I would be remiss if I did not bring to your attention the fact that this is not only the bicentennial year of the country and the centennial year of the American Library Association, but the centennial year of our founder, Dr. Louis Round Wilson. Later in the year we hope to mark this occasion with a celebration in Dr. Wilson's honor.

We who work in the Library continue to be ever mindful of our indebtedness to this organization and appreciative of your interest and support. We hope to see the membership grow, as I said earlier, and we rely on you and your understanding to assure that broad and active support for the Library will continue to be a vigorous tradition at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Respectfully submitted,

James F. Govan,
Secretary

REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

For Chairman — George E. London

For Vice-Chairman — Henry W. Lewis (for a three-year term)

James F. Govan — Secretary *ex officio*

Alfred S. Sharlip — Treasurer *ex officio*

For life membership in the Friends, the Committee recommends the following persons:

Mrs. Gibson F. Dailey

Mr. Archie K. Davis

Miss Annette Duchein

Mr. Phillip Hittleman

Mr. and Mrs. George Burke Johnston

Dr. Ferdinand Zach

Respectfully submitted,

J. Isaac Copeland, *Chairman*

Alfred G. Engstrom

Lawrence F. London

STATEMENT OF THE FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY FUND

April 2, 1976

Fund Balance, February 28, 1975\$ 4,342.38

Receipts

Memberships and Gifts	\$15,960.64	15,960.64
-----------------------	-------------	-----------

Total Receipts		\$20,303.02
----------------	--	-------------

Expenditures

Annual Dinner, 1975	\$ 983.60	
---------------------	-----------	--

Library Books	6,901.28	
---------------	----------	--

Printing	803.26	
----------	--------	--

Total Expenditures	\$ 8,688.14	\$ 8,688.14
--------------------	-------------	-------------

Fund Balance, February 29, 1976\$11,614.88

Submitted March 17, 1976,

Alfred S. Sharlip,
Treasurer

LIFE MEMBERS

MISS SUSAN G. AKERS
DR. EBEN ALEXANDER, JR.
WILLIAM B. AYCOCK
JOHN BURGWIN BAKER
BRANDON BARRINGER
MRS. EDWIN BJOERKMAN
EDWIN T. P. BOONE, JR.
BURKE H. BRIDGES
TOM WATSON BROWN
MISS CECIL BURROUGHS
MISS EUGENIA A.
BURROUGHS
MRS. LENIOR CHAMBERS
HUGH GWYNN CHATHAM
T. ELBERT CLEMMONS
COLLIER COBB, JR.
JOHN N. COUCH
ARCHIBALD CRAIGE
MRS. JAMES M. DABBS
MRS. GIBSON F. DAILEY
FRANK A. DANIELS
JONATHAN W. DANIELS
DR. WORTH BAGLEY
DANIELS
MRS. PRESTON DAVIE
ARCHIE K. DAVIS
MISS ANNETTE DUCHEIN
SAMUEL J. ERVIN, JR.
GORDON GRAY
PAUL GREEN
MRS. JAMES K. HALL
FRANK BORDEN HANES
GORDEN HANES
JOHN W. HANES
R. PHILIP HANES, JR.
HERMAN D. HEDRICK
MRS. ARCHIBALD
HENDERSON
GEORGE WATTS HILL
PHILLIP HITTLEMAN
ANDREW H. HORN
DOUGLAS T. HORNER

HAMILTON COWLES
HORTON
ROBERT B. HOUSE
WILLIAM S. JENKINS
MR. and MRS. GEORGE
BURKE JOHNSTON
FRANK H. KENAN
JAMES G. KENAN
ROBERT RUFFIN KING
JAMES K. KYSER
MRS. JOHN LABOUISSSE
J. HAROLD LINEBERGER
MISS CORNELIA S. LOVE
DR. RUSSELL O. LYDAY
MRS. THOMAS MacCAULTY
MRS. ROLAND
McCLAMROCH
MRS. LOREN C. MacKINNEY
HENRY B. McKOY
MRS. WILLIAM S. MYERS
MISS JOSEFINA NIGGLI
JOHN NOLEN, JR.
EUGENE P. ODUM
HOWARD P. ODUM
MRS. FRANK PARKER
MRS. D.F. PFEIFFER
ROBERT S. PICKENS
MRS. ROBERT S. PICKENS
MRS. WILLIAM WHATLEY
PIERSON
MRS. D. HIDDEN RAMSEY
MISS BEATRICE ST. JULIEN
RAVENEL
LARRY RUE
MRS. PHILIP SCHINHAN
EUGENIA RAWLS SEAWELL
DONALD SEAWELL
MRS. SALLIE MacNIDER
SHADRACH
J. RAY SHUTE
MRS. A.B. STONEY
MRS. EDGAR E. TERRELL

CHARLES G. TERRY
MADAME ERIC W. VAN
LENNEP
DR. WILLIS D.
WEATHERFORD

DR. WARNER WELLS
RICHARD H. WILMER, JR.
LOUIS R. WILSON
DR. WILLIAM GILLIAM
WILSON, JR.
FRED W. WOLFE

HONORARY LIFE MEMBERS

MISS NORA BEUST
DONALD CONEY
WILLIAM T. COUCH
ROBERT B. DOWNS

LAWRENCE F. LONDON
J. MARYON SAUNDERS
DR. FERDINAND ZACH

FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

The Friends of the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill is a cultural organization dedicated to supporting the Library of the nation's oldest state University. As one of the oldest groups of its kind in the country, the Friends has played a vital part in the development of the Special Collections and the general Library. We encourage all alumni, faculty, students, and acquaintances of the University to continue to support its great Library.

Membership is available to all who wish to support the Library and share in the cultural richness of a great University. Applications for membership may be obtained from:

*Friends of the Library
University of North Carolina
Wilson Library 024 A
Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514 U.S.A.*

Student members pay \$2.00 annually; contributing members \$5.00 annually; associate members \$10.00 annually; sustaining members \$25.00 annually; patron members \$100 annually. Life members give \$1000 in money or books and manuscripts of that value.

C027.1
N874b1

The Bookmark



Friends of the University of North Carolina Library
Chapel Hill

1978

47

*The Bookmark*⁴⁷

Friends of the University of North Carolina Library

Chapel Hill

1978

Contents

Speech at Annual Friends Dinner Meeting		
Introduction of the Speaker	J.D. Eyre	1
Rand McNally: The World of Books		
and Maps	Andrew McNally IV	3
 The Louis Round Wilson Library: The Early		
Library and the New Stack		
Addition	Nancy R. Frazier	15
 The Centenary of a Giant of Librarianship:		
Louis Round Wilson	Edward G. Holley	19
 Lawrence Foushee London	J. Carlyle Sitterson	25
 Life Members of the Friends Elected in 1977		29
 Reports to the Friends of the Library		
Report of the Secretary		35
Report of the Nominating Committee		37
Statement of the Friends of the Library Fund		38
 Life Members of the Friends of the Library		39
 Honorary Life Members		41
 Contributors to <i>The BOOKMARK</i>		42

Speech at Annual Friends Dinner Meeting

The 1977 annual Friends of the Library dinner was held for the first time in the banquet room of Morehead Planetarium. A record number of Friends were present to share the wonderful food and to hear an enlightening talk by Andrew McNally IV, president of Rand McNally and alumnus of UNC-Chapel Hill. His speech is printed here for the Friends who missed the dinner. Mr. McNally was introduced by Professor J.D. Eyre.

Introduction

J.D. EYRE

The names of a handful of distinguished business families are linked inseparably with the goods and services that their companies have supplied to the American public for generations. The Rand McNally Company of Chicago is one of them. For satisfied customers across the country, the name Rand McNally stands for high quality road maps and atlases, touring and camping guides, international atlases of outstanding quality, textbooks that are widely used in colleges and universities, innovative elementary school teaching materials, and such special publications as the handsome *Atlas of the American Revolution* issued to commemorate our nation's bicentennial.

We are fortunate that one member of the McNally family deviated from the established educational path that led from Chicago to Yale in favor of one that led first to the Hill School and then to Chapel Hill. Andrew McNally IV, who is with us this evening accompanied by his lovely wife, Jeanine, received his A.B. degree here with a geography major in 1963. After graduation, he embarked upon a comprehensive corporate apprenticeship at Rand McNally, acquired a graduate degree in business administration at the University of Chicago, and, as part of the fifth generation of family management at Rand McNally, progressed upward to the company presidency. We are pleased that he includes service to the Newberry Library

among his widening civic activities in Chicago.

I am happy to report that Mr. McNally's preoccupation with business and other responsibilities has not weakened his ties with Chapel Hill. In fact, he has already contributed significantly to campus life by the creation of the McNally Award that is given annually on Awards Day to the outstanding graduating senior in geography. Today has been something of a personal homecoming for him, a first opportunity to introduce his wife to town and campus, to revisit familiar places, and to share with local faculty and friends the warmth of a Carolina spring day and memories of student days—good times at his fraternity, classes in New East, and experiences on the varsity soccer team under the tutelage of Coach Allen.

I can think of no more appropriate way for him to continue his homecoming this evening than to address this large assemblage of Friends who share his keen interest in and commitment to the world of books and maps. The fact that he brings in his address pragmatic views directly from the boardroom of one of America's greatest publishing houses heightens our anticipation.

Ladies and gentlemen, Mr. McNally.

*Rand McNally:
The World of Books and Maps*

ANDREW McNALLY IV

You have given me the double opportunity of returning to Chapel Hill, a place of warm memories, and talking about something I care about very deeply—the world of books and maps. I find great personal pride in being a graduate of the University of North Carolina. As I get older and, hopefully, wiser, it is easier to appreciate more deeply the value of my experience on this campus. This University has grown tremendously in scope and stature since my undergraduate days and I am proud that it continues to excel. Today my own world gives me a perspective to understand more fully this great University, this Library and its collections with which most of you are associated, and your university press.

Publishing has been my life—and the life of all the McNallys back to my great-great-grandfather, one of the founders of Rand McNally & Company. Rand McNally is a privately owned, Chicago-based publisher, book manufacturer, and mapmaker. We are happy to be in Chicago, even though we sometimes feel overshadowed by the larger New York and Boston publishing empires. Chicago is a richer cultural and publishing center than most people realize. When Chicago is mentioned, the more common images are the stockyards, gangsters and machine guns, Mayor Daley, and a city that works. All that is true of the past, but an insufficient description of Chicago today.

Our city is also the home of the Chicago Symphony, now considered even in Europe to be the world's best; the Lyric Opera; several museums, including the Art Institute, with its outstanding collection of French Impressionists, the Field Museum, and the Museum of Science and Industry; a number of university libraries; the Newberry Library; and the John Crerar Library. Chicago also has a number of prestigious educational institutions, including my second university after UNC, the University of Chicago, where I did my graduate work. Chicago's major publishers include Scott Foresman, Richard D. Irwin, Encyclopaedia Britannica, Follett's, Science Research Associates, Field Enterprises, and several others . . . including Rand McNally.

Tonight I would first like to tell you a little about Rand McNally and, second, briefly consider a few concerns about books which we all have in common. If those of us in publishing and those of you in libraries know more about each other, we will more fully appreciate that we have much in common and are very interdependent upon each other. As you know, a book does something to you no matter how you touch it—whether you help develop the idea, create the book, print, bind, market, and distribute it, as I do; or whether you review the field, evaluate and criticize, acquire, collect, and disseminate, as you do; or best of all, read, as we all do. A book just does something to you and means something to you.

I am proud of Rand McNally and its contribution to the world of books and maps. We at Rand McNally want more people in this world to gain something from books and reading.

How is Rand McNally organized to pursue this goal? Rand McNally is a publishing house in the broadest sense. And you thought we just made maps! Well, we do, and we are pleased that Rand McNally is a household word in maps. Some of the greatest names in show business over the past twenty-five years have used the map idea and Rand McNally in their repertoires.

Bing Crosby, in a broadcast, said, "I'm looking for a little uncharted lake where the fishing is so good that Rand won't even tell McNally about it."

Beatrice Lillie remarked that when it comes to her geography, she hardly knows her Rand from her McNally.

Jack Benny and Fred Allen used our company name many times in their material. Fred, in fact, wanted to "give the world back to Rand McNally" in his Christmas broadcasts of "Santa Claus Goes on Strike."

In the Broadway smash hit *Brigadoon* the American tourist, discovering a Scottish ghost town, said, "Wait until Rand and McNally hear about this."

Tallulah Bankhead, in her biography, says that she has played in towns known only to God and Rand McNally.

Despite Miss Bankhead, I doubt very much whether we possess special divine guidance, particularly when we are accused of hiring mental wizards to make certain that no two road maps are ever folded in the same way.

Lindbergh carried a Rand McNally map on his famous Atlantic flight fifty years ago. A boatload of refugees fleeing from Java before the oncoming Japanese during World War II charted their course to Australia on a Rand McNally pocket atlas—and made it. Maps have a great fascination for most people. But today we are a company of eight divisions, each with its own market. Only about twenty-five percent of our business is map or map related. Our corporate net sales reached a record high of \$115 million in 1976, and a 100 percent growth in the past decade. Thirty-eight hundred employees work in eight plants scattered across the country and in offices in New York City, San Francisco, and our home office in Skokie, Illinois, a Chicago suburb. What do these people do? Almost everything: they write, edit, research, design, draw, photograph, market, sell, audit, file, type, program, compose, color separate, print, bind, fold . . . and drink coffee, even at today's prices!

We have been doing this now for 121 years, ever since

Andrew McNally and William Rand opened up their shop in 1856 and began printing railroad tickets. Great-great-grandfather would hardly recognize today's Ticket Division which grew out of that humble beginning, because it is today the largest supplier of airline tickets, plus tickets for railroads, buses, the BART system in San Francisco, and other places you may travel. When printing tickets for America's earliest train travelers, great-great-grandfather soon saw that people needed something more to make their trips enjoyable. So Rand McNally created their first books and sent "butcher boys" aboard the trains at each stop, selling dime novels with such titles as *Suppressed Sensations*, *Fast and Loose*, and *Guilty but Innocent*.

Today we publish in many fields and for many markets. Our Trade Division follows our early history, emphasizing books on travel, countries and cultures, the land and the way people adapt to it and modify it, and some biography. One of our most impressive works is *The International Atlas*, a joint effort with cartographic groups from nine other countries, coordinated by Rand McNally. Trade publications also include a broad range of juvenile mass-market hardbound and paperback titles, as well as coloring books.

Our Education Division publishes all types of instructional materials—books and other printed materials, multi-media equipment, maps, globes—for elementary and secondary schools, colleges, and universities. We offer a current college list of 174 titles, with thirty first or new editions in 1977. Again consistent with our heritage, we publish mainly in the social and behavioral sciences of geography, anthropology, history, political science, sociology, psychology, foreign language, and education, and are presently moving into business and speech.

At the elementary and secondary levels, we are publishing in 1977 major new programs in reading, mathematics, science, and foreign language. And believe it or not, we are now one of the largest publishers of the forgotten art of spelling. Would it surprise you to know that we sold over \$3 million worth of

spelling books last year? I emphasize that here because some of my former professors should know of my late, but sincere, dedication to that art. I wish I could show you the thirty-nine new American history maps that we have just created for schools. Unlike anything yet published, they tell the American story in a manner not possible in any other format. Our *Goode's World Atlas*, published in a number of languages, is the best-selling classroom atlas in the world and, in my opinion, the best book buy in America—372 pages of full color maps and cross-referenced index for only \$6.95.

Rand McNally is one of the world's biggest "bookmakers." Rand McNally's Book Manufacturing Division prints and binds books for nearly all major United States publishers—textbooks, trade books, encyclopedias and dictionaries, Bibles, catalogs, and library editions. Many of the books you read with other publishers' imprints are printed and bound in our plants.

Our Map Division indirectly affects you in ways that you never thought of. They redesign products from all our divisions and sell them to other commercial enterprises to use as premiums or gifts. You will see Rand McNally's work in a State Farm Insurance road atlas, many oil companies' road maps, or a McDonald's Restaurant map. We even provide Procter & Gamble with children's books which get packaged in boxes of detergents. Our Map Division has created globes six feet in diameter for NASA. We have even made maps and globes of the moon.

Rand McNally also provides banking and other financial data services to banks, savings and loans, and hundreds of thousands of individuals. Your last car payment may have been handled by a document printed by our Financial Systems Division, or your Master Charge or BankAmericard credit card could have been produced by us for your bank.

Our marketplace is the world. Our domestic sales divisions sell to schools, colleges, libraries, book stores, governmental agencies, banks, travel services, private business, and indi-

viduals. Through our International Division, our publications are sold in English and in translations throughout the world. The only words I can read in the Japanese edition of *Goode's World Atlas* are the "Andrew McNally III" of my father's signature on the foreword. Dad, incidentally—well, not incidentally, because he is still very active in the management of the company—is Chairman of the Board.

Publishing and manufacturing books is a fascinating business—but certainly not an easy one, and, as you well know, it isn't going to get any easier. And that's too bad! Books are still the best teaching machine there is! Books can inspire and instruct a group or an individual; you can carry a book around; it doesn't have to be plugged in; it doesn't even require batteries; you can go as fast or as slowly as you like, or even start over; and a book can grow even more valuable with age.

Why, then, should it be increasingly difficult and expensive for us to create and market books with a reasonable return on our investment, and for you to acquire and maintain a rich collection of books in proportion to your needs? That is a fundamental question.

I have some thoughts about it that I should like to share briefly with you, simply in the hope of expanding the necessary dialogue among us as book people.

First of all, the book publishing industry carries a responsibility far greater than its financial size might suggest. In other words, part of our frustration may stem from the fact that we are asked to do too much with too little. The total book publishing industry in 1975 had sales of \$3.6 billion—not just for one large company, but for the entire industry. The 1975 Fortune 500 lists forty-six single companies that have sales of more than \$3.6 billion. The publishing houses of McGraw-Hill, Random House, Harcourt, Prentice-Hall, and others are at least as well known by the public as some of the corporate giants in other fields. How can this be so? I think it is because book publishers and those who acquire and use books have an

impact and an influence on the public far out of proportion to their economic size. The book industry plays an important role in educating our young, creating ideas, stimulating intellectual ferment, and adding to the richness and joy of life. People lean on us and look to us so much that they build expectations of us—and we eagerly grasp onto those expectations because we believe in the basic value of what we do. The trouble is that there simply are not enough dollars in the book industry—in our budgets and yours—to fulfill these hopes.

After operating costs, insufficient funds are available for the creative costs of new programs and proper maintenance and revision of existing ones. Universities, too, face growing financial problems, but worse for you, the library too often carries an unfair load of cost-cutting. When university cost-cutting begins, somehow slashing a library budget doesn't show up as dramatically as a layoff of faculty, or a half-finished building. It's easier to cut library funding. Who can tell the difference? You and I both know that that kind of thinking is shortsighted and is not the kind of commitment that will build a library, and you and I both know that a university cannot be great without a great library.

At Rand McNally we much rely on our extensive geographical information and map library for our research and planning of map publications. We also have a mini reference library for our editorial staffs. Both the map and the reference library have full-time librarians. Rand McNally also has an archive to house the 121 years of Rand McNally publications. Both Dad and I sit on the Libraries and Archives Committee. Even at Rand McNally libraries are very important.

Recently I read about “resource sharing and networks” for libraries. I don't know much about them, but I do read that the typical first reaction is fear, rather than an objective look at how networking might help. Library budgets are flat! Materials and book prices are climbing and alternative methods of operations to ease the financial pinch must be pursued. Even though library purchases of books are estimated to grow from

the present \$495 million to \$626 million in 1981, the number of books those dollars will buy continues to fall.

Certain sociological trends suggest expanded need for books and should be analyzed carefully. More adults are resuming their education. New social roles for women are attracting them back to college. The coming generation will be more literate than any preceding ones, and will have more leisure time for reading. Paperbacks, too, have widened reading horizons, but the hardcover book is here to stay. The additional cost of a hardcover book is still worth the price. And whatever "back to basics" means, it surely means more emphasis on books and basic skills, which is all positive for book publishing and book buyers.

Certain segments of the book industry have been threatened at different periods over the past few decades. When TV became popular in the fifties, people said it would replace the book. It didn't! The early sixties saw the teaching machines move into education. Teaching machines were not the answer. Today some say the computer is a threat to books. I disagree. These new technologies have actually improved and enlarged the book industry. Increased exposure to and awareness of knowledge whets the appetite for books and reading materials: for example, *Roots*. The televised version of *Roots* caused a phenomenal sale of the book. This book, because of TV, has been so successful that the author is now suing his publisher for more money.

Technological advancement will surely expand the need for books. Europeans spend two to three times the amount of money per capita on books and maps that we Americans do. I believe that as America matures, its better educated and more intellectually stimulated society will narrow this per capita spending gap. Thus more book purchases. Historically, the growth of book purchases has consistently exceeded the rate of growth of the gross national product.

As you know, a new copyright law was just passed for the first time since 1909. This complex law was twelve years in the

halls of Congress, and was made possible only by a series of compromises, including some give-and-take among publishers, authors, librarians, and manufacturers. I believe the “fair use” guidelines contained in the law are fair and reasonable, and adequately protect the interests of all concerned. The spirit of cooperation which was needed to draft and pass the new copyright law will now also be required to make the new law work.

For the future, our world of books must change. The simple adoption of ISBN—the International Standard Book Number—is one small step. Automation through greater use of modern computer technology offers many untapped possibilities. I have recently seen the sophisticated computerized systems being installed at the Regenstein Library of the University of Chicago. Such systems will discipline and speed up the cataloging, checking-out, and returning of books. Such computer systems will also aid the publisher, as ordering of books will be grouped by publisher or by distributor so that larger orders can be processed more economically. Do you realize that if your library sends Rand McNally an order today for one book that it will cost us \$12.28 to process the order, pick-pack, invoice, and collect payment? Obviously, single-title orders must be consolidated with other orders to reduce expense.

As costs of commercial publishing rise, and harder business decisions eliminate publications that would have been favorably considered in earlier years, there will be stronger need for the university press. If, as expected, libraries purchase fewer books in the years ahead, university press publishers will be hurt the most because they generally sell a greater percentage of their product to libraries.

Scientific and highly technical university publishers ought to be looking into licensing plans for materials used in library resource sharing and new marketing programs to deal with the emergence of national library networking.

University presses may have to change some of the bad habits that grow out of their seeing themselves as scholarly

printers who lavish time and loving care on all their products. Even though the publishing function is intellectual, scholarly, and aesthetic, the goal of the university press should be to do a faster, cheaper, and better job of producing books. Only by doing this can the university press perform the much needed task of publishing manuscripts that might not make it in the commercial world.

The dollar outlook for special libraries may be more optimistic than for other types of libraries. In a recent industry survey, special libraries are expected to have faster growth than academic, public, and school libraries. Perhaps the concepts of easier funding for special collections and resource sharing among libraries can be combined to bring better library services in a time of economic sparsity. There is a limit to how much duplication we can afford.

The move to the “distributive library” concept is gaining momentum. This will force specialization and cause librarians to move from a materials orientation to a client orientation with more emphasis being placed on access to materials than on ownership.

It seems to me that the two most universal “departments” of a university are its university press, on the one hand, and its university library on the other. Both can be temporarily neglected in the face of other pressing demands without the consequences to the university immediately showing up. But not for long! Both deserve strong support, and that, of course, is the function of such groups as Friends of the Library.

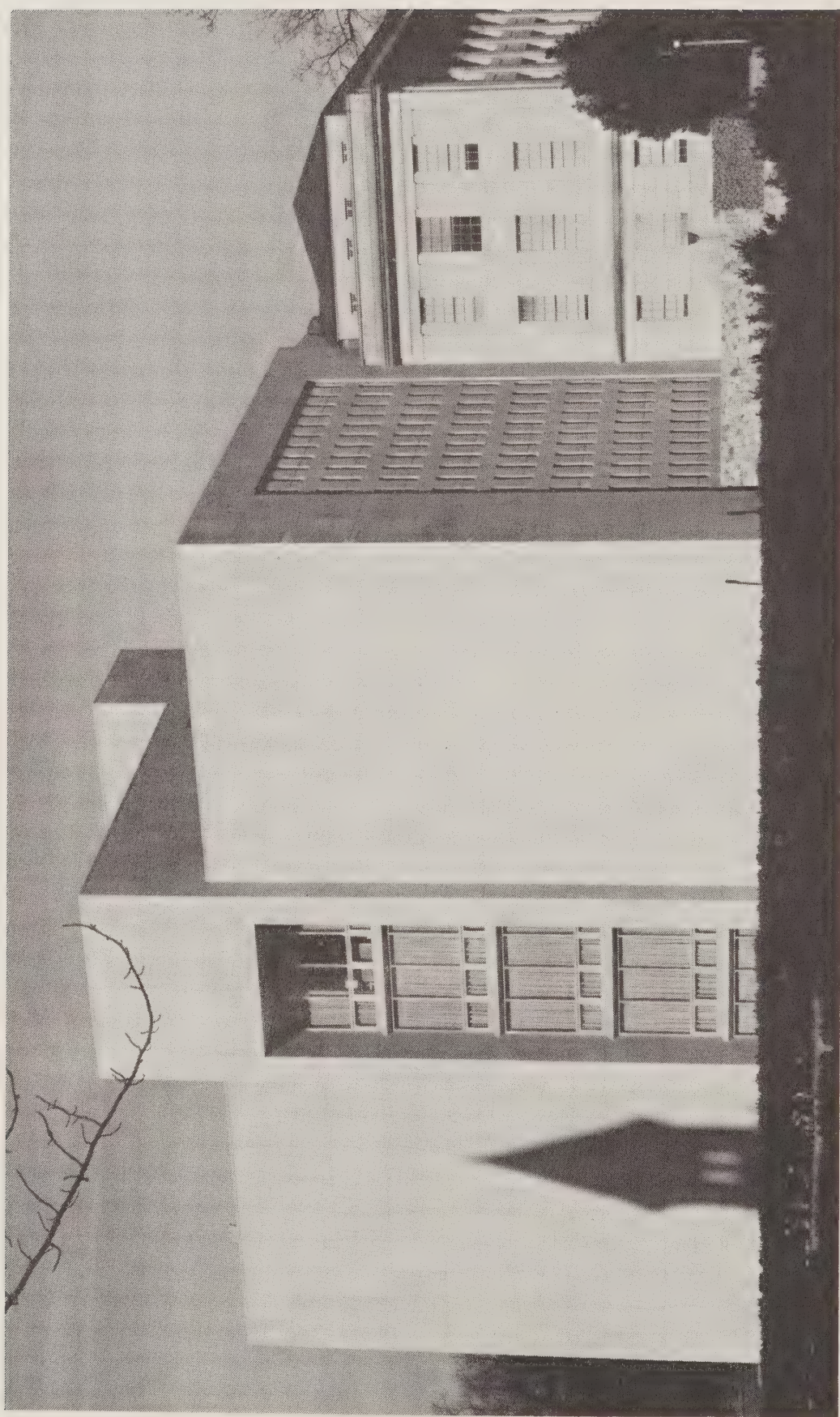
May I illustrate the impact of such support on a library of which I am a trustee—the Newberry Library in Chicago. Its Friends of the Library group was formed in 1965, with a minimum membership fee of fifty dollars, and now consists of over one thousand members. Last year, the Friends raised more than \$100,000 to support the Newberry in four ways: support of fellowships, publications, acquisitions, and general activities.

It is through the efforts of Friends of the Library, be it in

Chicago at the Newberry with its special collections, or here in Chapel Hill at your more comprehensive library, that libraries will continue to serve the thousands who cherish them. The Friends of the Library not only must give of their substance to maintain the library, but must also serve as ambassadors of the library throughout the university community to assure its strong and continued support.

We should be thankful that we live in a country where the book is so respected and where publishers are so free and unrestricted in their activities. The book and map publishing industry, Rand McNally and its many customers, including libraries, are proud to be a part of the dissemination of the printed word.

Thank you for inviting me to be here tonight.



New Stack Addition, Louis Round Wilson Library

The Louis Round Wilson Library: The Early Library and the New Stack Addition

NANCY R. FRAZIER

For nearly half a century, the history of the main library building of the University of North Carolina Library has been that of a growing institution. With the stack addition of 1977, the second to the original 1929 building, the Louis Round Wilson Library—named in honor of Dean Wilson in 1956—reaches its final size.

The building has interesting predecessors. Smith Hall, presently used by the Carolina Playmakers as a theater, was built in 1850 and served as the first library building. Its name honored Governor Benjamin Smith, who donated 20,000 acres of land to the University. In this building the holdings of the Dialectic and Philanthropic societies and the University library were first merged.

In 1906, a \$55,000 gift from Andrew Carnegie, plus matching funds from alumni, friends, and other sources, made possible the Carnegie Library, where the collection of 45,822 volumes moved the following year. This building is now Hill Hall and houses the music department. By 1921 the collection had grown to one hundred thousand volumes, and by 1928 it numbered over two hundred thousand volumes, exceeding the capacity of the Carnegie building.

The present library building was completed in 1929 and dedicated on University Day of that year. Its location at the south end of Polk Place followed the southward trend of

campus activity observed by librarian Wilson. Designed by A.C. Nash, this building was the first unit of the projected library: adequate for needs of the time, but expandable for the future. The plans of 1929 included the building addition dedicated in 1952 and an enlarged stack area. In this first building, “a magnificent structure” costing \$625,000, space was built for about five hundred thousand volumes, a thousand readers, and necessary library services. Projected additions were to provide space, ultimately, for over one million volumes.

By 1938, the building was filled to capacity, and boxed storage was used in the 1940s—not for the last time. Corridor space was filled and the Library pressed for an addition, which was unfortunately delayed because of World War II. But in 1945 a building committee was appointed. Mr. Nash, the original architect, gave advisory assistance to Mr. H.R. Weeks, who was to design the addition. Appropriations from the General Assembly totalling \$1,615,000 were made in 1947 and 1949; and on April 18, 1952, the addition to the building and a stack addition larger than in the 1929 plans were dedicated. As a result the Library’s book capacity was increased to over one million volumes, floor space for readers was doubled, the building was air-conditioned, and the North Carolina Collection and Rare Book Room were furnished. It was also at this time that the Photographic Services Department was provided and the Bull’s Head Bookshop (now in Student Stores) was given space on the ground floor. Nevertheless, UNC acquired its one millionth volume in 1960, this incredible expansion necessitating boxed storage again by 1970.

The 97,638 square foot final stack addition, completed in 1977, will hold an additional 1,000,384 volumes, bringing the total stack capacity to over two million volumes. Besides the increased book capacity, the stack addition contains 477 new carrels, 100 new faculty studies (two of which will be allotted to visually handicapped users), and bright, glass-walled reading areas on all ten levels. In the windowed area there are also five lounges, each as high as two stack levels, with light and

space that present a welcome contrast to the 1950s stacks. The new addition also houses sleek new elevators and five typing rooms. Its limestone finish, which matches the original building, not only covers the last temporary red brick wall of the older structure, but also blends well with its other facades, despite a more modern style. It was designed by Haskins and Rice of Raleigh and built by Davidson & Jones Construction Company of Raleigh.

With its wider aisles, bright modern colors, and natural light, the stack addition, dedicated in December 1977, will serve the University community well. Even so, the Wilson Library building will accommodate the collection only until 1981, if present calculations are correct.

Therefore, in 1979, the fifty-year anniversary of the Wilson building, the University of North Carolina will begin to build the fourth main library building in the University's history. This does not mean the usefulness of the Wilson building will be diminished. After remodeling, it will house the special collections and provide the Library with additional storage area for lesser-used materials and materials transferred from departmental libraries. The facilities of the entire University library system will be one of the finest in the nation for supporting the research needs of the faculty and students. In addition, they will provide a central resource of information for the citizens of North Carolina—a resource that has been growing and maturing for 128 years, since the building of Smith Hall in 1850.

*The Centenary of A Giant of Librarianship: Louis Round Wilson**

EDWARD G. HOLLEY

In the same year that the American Library Association (ALA) was founded, one of the giants of the library profession, Louis Round Wilson, was born in the small village of Lenoir, North Carolina. Throughout his long career as a university librarian, library educator, author, lecturer, and Association official, Wilson has contributed significantly to the library profession and to ALA. Equally significant have been his contributions to his state, his University, and his native region. To celebrate his approaching birthday, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill declared December 2, 1976, Louis Round Wilson Centenary Day. About four hundred friends and colleagues from throughout the country went to Chapel Hill for two symposia on library education and library administration, a reception by the School of Library Science Alumni Association, and an invitational banquet by Chancellor Ferebee Taylor at which three

*This article has been reprinted with the permission of Edward G. Holley and the publishers of *American Library Association Yearbook* for 1977, where the article first appeared. Three items were published for the Louis Round Wilson Centennial: *Louis Round Wilson Bibliography: A Chronological List of Works and Editorial Activities*; *Louis Round Wilson: The Years Since 1955* by Frances A. Weaver, issued as a supplement to Maurice F. Tauber's *Louis R. Wilson: A Biographical Sketch* (1956); and *Louis Round Wilson Centennial Day: Proceedings of Two Symposia*, edited by Clifton Brock.

national associations paid tribute to Wilson's contributions to their work. The Wilson Library mounted an exhibit of documents from the Louis Round Wilson Papers in the Southern Historical Collection.

Wilson Day began with a symposium on "Library Education in the Southeast since World War II." A major paper was delivered by Jack Dalton, former Librarian of the University of Virginia, former Director of the ALA International Relations Office, and former Dean of the Columbia University School of Library Service. Responding to Dalton's paper were Virginia Lacy Jones, Dean of the Atlanta University School of Library Service, and Mary Edna Anders, Interim Executive Director of the Southeastern Library Association and author of the recently published *Libraries and Library Services in the Southeast*.

The afternoon symposium, "University Libraries and Change," featured a paper by Herman H. Fussler, former Director of Libraries and now Martin A. Ryerson Distinguished Service Professor at the University of Chicago. Panelists included Robert B. Downs, Dean of Library Administration Emeritus, University of Illinois; Guy R. Lyle, Director of Libraries Emeritus, Emory University; and Stephen A. McCarthy former Director of Libraries, Cornell University, and former Executive Director, Association of Research Libraries. As a further recognition of Wilson's Centenary, the University published the two papers and the reactions to them early in 1977.

Chancellor Taylor's banquet in honor of Dean Wilson featured presentations from five groups. James F. Govan, University Librarian, presented Wilson with a bound volume of letters from colleagues and friends. The UNC General Alumni Association named him one of Carolina's "Priceless Gems," an honor usually reserved for those associated with the University's athletic programs. The Association for State and Local History and the American Association of University Presses both gave him an award of merit, and Clara Stanton

Jones, President of the American Library Association, presented Wilson with the Association's Melvil Dewey Award for 1976. Ms. Jones also announced that the Edmonds Foundation had established a \$1,000 Louis Round Wilson Scholarship for the School of Library Science and Vice-Chancellor William F. Little announced that a bronze bust of Dean Wilson had been commissioned for the Louis Round Wilson Library. The 450 guests for the banquet received a copy of Maurice F. Tauber's biographical sketch of Wilson (1956) supplemented by Frances A. Weaver's "Louis R. Wilson, The Years Since 1955." Dean Wilson responded briefly to each presentation, and, afterwards, greeted his many friends and former students personally.

100 Productive Years

Louis Round Wilson was born on December 27, 1876. He attended Haverford College but later transferred to UNC, where he received an A.B. degree in 1899. He received the A.M. and Ph.D. degrees from UNC in 1902 and 1905. Wilson became University Librarian at Chapel Hill in 1901. During the next thirty-one years he was a major figure in the expansion and development of the University as well as the University Library. At various periods, in addition to his post as University Librarian, Wilson promoted and served as Director of University Extension, founded and directed the UNC Press, served as a fund raiser, and edited the *Alumni Review*. In the Library, he established the North Carolina, Southern Historical, and Rare Book collections, all nationally recognized as distinguished library collections. During his period of service the University erected two library buildings, one in 1907 and another in 1929. The latter building was named the Louis Round Wilson Library in 1956.

Wilson was also interested early in the training of librarians.

He began summer courses to train county and town librarians in 1904 and later expanded the courses to the regular year so that they were available not only to library student assistants but also to liberal arts students. He planned for the creation of a library school, which was assured in 1929 when the Carnegie Corporation announced a grant of \$100,000 for that purpose. The School of Library Science opened in 1931 with Wilson as its first director.

In whatever activities he engaged, Louis Round Wilson was aware of the importance of books and libraries. He was one of the founders of the North Carolina Library Association in 1904; he persuaded the ALA to hold its annual conference in Asheville, North Carolina, in 1907; he promoted the establishment of the North Carolina Library Commission and served as its first chairman, 1909-1916; and he worked diligently with the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools in the development of library standards. He was a founder of the Southeastern Library Association and served as its president 1924-1926.

After three decades of phenomenal achievement, Wilson accepted the invitation of Robert Maynard Hutchins to become Dean of the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago. That school, established with a million-dollar grant from the Carnegie Corporation in 1926, had not made much progress during its first half-dozen years. However, the decade of Wilson's deanship at Chicago, 1932-1942, proved to be a golden age for library education. The Graduate Library School became a beehive of activity as Wilson, his faculty, and his doctoral students probed into various facets of librarianship, wrote articles and books, and came to dominate the profession intellectually.

Active in the American Library Association, Dean Wilson accepted membership on the Board of Education for Librarianship during its second year and served from 1925 to 1932. He was the ALA President 1935-36, and was one of the ALA officials chiefly interested in federal support for libraries. In

1951 ALA presented Wilson its highest award, honorary membership.

Wilson's publication record, already extensive at Chicago where he wrote his landmark book, *The Geography of Reading*, and served as general editor of the twenty-six-volume University of Chicago Studies in Library Science, continued after his retirement to Chapel Hill in 1942. He undertook the editorship of the eighteen-volume Sesquicentennial History of the University of North Carolina, was the co-author with Maurice F. Tauber of another landmark work, *The University Library*, and wrote three volumes of UNC history. He taught part-time in the School of Library Science until 1959 and served as an advisor to President William C. Friday until 1969. He also conducted numerous university library surveys, as well as a survey of the region, *Libraries of the Southeast*, the latter with Marion A. Milczewski. Few individuals in any discipline have accomplished so much during their period of retirement. He marked the centenary of his birth with publication of a new book, *Louis Round Wilson's Historical Sketches*, issued a month before the celebration in Chapel Hill.

Dean Wilson continues a lively interest in the library profession, in the University, and in Chapel Hill and North Carolina. He lives in the house on Rosemary Street which he had built in 1912.

Lawrence Foushee London

J. CARLYLE SITTERSON



On June 30, 1975 when Lawrence Foushee London retired as Curator of the Rare Book Collection of Wilson Library at the University of North Carolina, he ended a long and close association with the University which had begun almost fifty years earlier. Born in Pittsboro, N.C. on February 12, 1908, he was educated in

the local schools and entered the University in 1927, after attending preparatory school at Virginia Episcopal School in Lynchburg. Receiving his A.B. degree Phi Beta Kappa in 1931, he began graduate study in history at Chapel Hill and received the M.A. in 1933 and the Ph.D. in 1936. He was married to Emily Dewey Mitchell of Chapel Hill on August 29, 1936, and they are the parents of two sons, Lawrence Foushee, Jr. and Alexander Claypoole.

In 1936 Dr. London began his association with the University of North Carolina Library as research librarian, in which position he developed a deep interest in rare books, acquiring the position of Curator of Rare Books in 1952. Under his

direction, the Rare Book Collection had an impressive growth from about thirteen thousand volumes to more than forty-five thousand. The collection consists of books printed in Europe before 1700 and in America before 1820, and in addition contains many limited editions (printings of three hundred or less) and first editions of noted writers. The Rare Book Collection had its inception as a result of the generosity of the Hanes family of Winston-Salem, who have continued to give it valuable support over the years. Interestingly, the Library's one millionth volume, John Gower's *Confessio Amantis* (1483), acquired in 1960, and the two millionth volume, *The Book of Hawking, Hunting, and Heraldry* (1486), acquired in 1974, were both gifts of the Hanes family. In the 1960s, the late William A. Whitaker, a native North Carolinian and a New York stockbroker, left not only his own rare book collection to the University but also an endowment to enable the Rare Book Collection to acquire additional titles. Whitaker funds have played an indispensable role in the recent substantial growth of the collection.

Lawrence London is known to his friends as a person of intelligence, warmth, diversity of interests, and sensitivity to the needs of others. In addition to his interests in his family and friends, and his dedication to building a great rare book collection, Dr. London's deepest interests have been American history, his church, and music. Throughout his professional career, he has been an active, publishing scholar, and his titles include *Bishop Joseph Blount Cheshire* (UNC Press, 1941), *Confederate Literature and Its Publishers* (1957), a number of articles on George Edmund Badger, distinguished North Carolina senator and Secretary of the Navy during the ante-bellum period, and several articles on various aspects of the history of the Episcopal Church in North Carolina.

Dr. London has been historiographer of the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina since 1937, and has been an active mover in the restoration of historic church buildings in the diocese. At the Chapel of the Cross, he has served in many

roles including several terms as vestryman and as senior warden.

Lawrence London's interest in music and his extraordinary collection of the recordings of Enrico Caruso are perhaps less well known. Dr. London enjoys symphonic music, but his greatest musical love is opera. Thus it is not surprising that over the years he has acquired a large and varied collection of the recordings of operatic stars, of which by far the largest is his Caruso collection. Of Caruso's 240 recordings, he has 228 original recordings and rerecordings of the remaining 12.

The Rare Book Collection, containing a variety of titles in almost every field of knowledge, is now a valuable research facility at Wilson Library and ranks among the nation's outstanding university collections. A number of Dr. London's friends and admirers, appreciative of the key role he has played in the growth of this fine collection, are determined that the collection will expand in the future and increase in value as a research collection. Accordingly, on the occasion of his retirement, they established the Lawrence Foushee London Fund to provide an endowment for the purchase of books and manuscripts for the Rare Book Collection of the University.

Editor's Note. Many friends of Dr. London and of the Library made generous contributions to the London Fund. The Fund will enable the Rare Book Collection to continue the excellent tradition for which Dr. London did so much. Interested persons are welcome to contribute to the fund. Checks are tax deductible and should be sent to the following:

Lawrence Foushee London Fund
Rare Book Collection
Wilson Library 024A
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, NC 27514

Life Members of the Friends Elected in 1977

Rear Adm. Henry E. Eccles

Rear Adm. Henry E. Eccles was born in Bayside, New York. On his mother's side he is a descendant of a prominent Louisiana family. He graduated from the United States Naval Academy in 1922 and earned a master's degree in engineering from Columbia in 1930. During World War II he served in the Pacific and was awarded the Navy Cross, the Silver Star, the Legion of Merit, and the Bronze Lion of the Netherlands. The author of books on naval logistics and military concepts, he is now retired and lives in Newport, Rhode Island.

In 1958 Admiral Eccles began to place valuable family manuscripts on indefinite loan in the Southern Historical Collection. In 1976 he added still more manuscripts and converted the loan to a gift. The papers, covering the years 1802-1887, consist of correspondence and other materials of Dr. Walter Brashear, surgeon, sugar planter, and legislator of Louisiana; Brashear's son-in-law, Henry Effingham Lawrence, merchant and planter of Louisiana and New York; and other members of the family.

Bernard Joseph Flatow

Bernard Flatow was born in Far Rockaway, New York and attended the University at Chapel Hill as an undergraduate.

Through the influence of Professors Sterling A. Stoudemire and the late Sturgis E. Leavitt, Mr. Flatow's interest in the Spanish life and language were encouraged, to the point that he is a resident of Mexico City where he is the head of his own public relations firm.

Having a strong interest in Spanish culture and linguistics, Mr. Flatow developed a similar interest in books. During the past few years he has donated several to the University. Two of them are quite rare and interesting. The first, *Lazarillo de Tormes*, was printed in 1602 and is a very early edition of the first picaresque novel. Lazarillo, who is the hero of the work, lives through a series of adventures that take him through every aspect of contemporary life.

The second book, *Adiciones a la Historio . . . Don Quixote* (1786), is an early example of the works that were written to "supplement" Cervantes' famous novel *Don Quixote*. This continuation was written by Jara y Sanchez de Molina who, like Cervantes, pretended to use the fictitious person, Cide Hamete Benegeli, as the source for his work.

Mr. Flatow serves the University in several other ways. He is a member of the Board of Directors of the Alumni Association and has been instrumental in setting up a program for sending Mexican administrators to Chapel Hill.

Edwin Maurice Gill

Edwin Gill's political career spans almost five decades of North Carolina history. Born in Scotland County in 1899, Mr. Gill was first elected to office in 1929, when he became a member of the state House of Representatives. Subsequently he served as private secretary to Governor O. Max Gardner, and later was appointed Commissioner of Paroles, Commissioner of Revenue, and Collector of Internal Revenue. In 1953

he became Treasurer of North Carolina, a post he held until his retirement in 1977. The personal papers which he donated to the Southern Historical Collection in 1977 include speeches, book reviews, private correspondence, and files related to the state Museum of Art of which Gill was a trustee. They complement his official papers now housed in the Division of Archives and History in Raleigh.

Mrs. William B. Irvine

Mrs. William B. Irvine (nee Allen Claywell) grew up in Morganton and Chapel Hill, where she lived with her aunt Mildred Moses Graves, whose husband Louis Graves was editor of the *Chapel Hill Weekly* from 1923 until 1960. The Graves home was a gathering place for town and University leaders; Mrs. Graves' nieces and nephews, including the children of University president Edward Kidder Graham and his wife Susan Moses; and three generations of students.

Mrs. Irvine shared the rich heritage of these friendships with the University by placing the Louis and Mildred Graves Papers in the Southern Historical Collection. The papers document the history of Chapel Hill and the University. Mrs. Irvine and her husband and family have recently moved from Princeton, New Jersey, to Chapel Hill, where they live in the Graves' former home.

Mrs. Edward G. Lilly, Jr.

Nancy Cobb Lilly, granddaughter of University geology professor Collier Cobb and daughter of Chapel Hill real estate

and insurance executive Collier Cobb, Jr., witnessed major changes in the town and University while growing up in Chapel Hill. The Cobb Family Papers, which Mrs. Lilly donated to the Southern Historical Collection in 1976, document her family's role in the evolution of the University from a small state school to a major regional institution, as well as Professor Cobb's distinguished career as a geologist and author. Mrs. Lilly, a graduate of Stuart Hall and Randolph Macon Woman's College and former curator at the Metropolitan Museum of Art, now lives in Raleigh with her husband, utilities executive Edward Guerrant Lilly, Jr., and their four children.

Mr. James Spencer Love, Jr.

James Spencer Love, Jr., a textile executive now living in Greenwich, Connecticut, has North Carolina ties dating from 1826, when his great-great-grandfather, James Phillips, became professor of mathematics at UNC. His great-grandmother Cornelia Spencer was one of the best-known of North Carolina women and had a long and close connection with the University. His grandparents were June Spencer and her husband James Lee Love, UNC alumnus and mathematics professor. His father, James Spencer Love, and his aunt, Miss Cornelia Love, former member of the library staff and Life Member of the Friends, placed the Cornelia Phillips Spencer Papers in the Southern Historical Collection on indefinite loan with the right of withdrawal. For many years the papers have been among the most heavily used resources of the collection, and use of them has increased with the recent emphasis on the study of women. In August 1976 Mr. Love, who inherited his father's interest in the papers, and Miss Love converted the loan into a gift.

Drs. John M. and Barbara Schnorrenberg

John Martin Schnorrenberg has been associated with Chapel Hill since he entered the University as a freshman in 1949. Barbara Brandon Schnorrenberg, a graduate of Wellesley, received a master's degree from UNC in 1953. Between 1940 and 1970 Mr. Schnorrenberg and his mother, Laura Schaeffer Schnorrenberg of Asheville, North Carolina, gave to the Southern Historical Collection a large group of papers of his great-grandfather, David Miller Carter, and other members of the Carter, Davidson, and Schaeffer families. In 1975 the Schnorrenberg Family Papers were added. They include Laura Schnorrenberg's scrapbooks documenting her career as an actress in Germany, materials related to the North Carolina Episcopal church in which the family has long been active, and family correspondence. The last includes Barbara Schnorrenberg's letters to her parents, Mr. and Mrs. William P. Brandon of Hickory, North Carolina, written while she studied in Europe on a Fulbright fellowship. In 1976 Mr. and Mrs. Schnorrenberg made a contribution to the endowment fund of the Southern Historical Collection in memory of Laura Schnorrenberg, who died the preceding year. Mr. Schnorrenberg also took the lead in the creation of the Lawrence Foushee London Fund for the purchase of rare books. In 1976 Mr. Schnorrenberg was named head of the art department at the University of Alabama at Birmingham.

Mrs. Edward Travis

Mrs. Edward Travis, nee Anne Kitchin, tells delightful stories of her childhood in Washington and girlhood in the Governor's Mansion in Raleigh early in this century as the daughter of Congressman and Governor William Walton

Kitchin. She recalls that her mother burned many of her father's papers at the end of his gubernatorial term, thinking them too bulky to store and to transport. Mrs. Travis, who lives in Scotland Neck, accumulated and protected the residue of Governor Kitchin's papers and in February 1977 gave them to the Southern Historical Collection for preservation and use by scholars. The papers include two thousand letters, loose documents, and nineteen manuscript volumes. Among them are correspondence about family affairs and politics, notes and copies of speeches, diaries of a brief sojourn in Texas in 1886, and letter-copy books containing correspondence related to legal practice.

Reports to the Friends of the Library

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF THE FRIENDS OF THE LIBRARY

The membership of the Friends of the Library currently amounts to 242, with 87 Life Members, for a total of 329 members. Once again we have experienced a slight reduction in our numbers, and it is clear that the membership should endeavor to persuade others to join our organization. We are very hopeful that in the next few years, the Library will undergo a period of unprecedented development, and we need an active and broad membership to help in this effort.

Part of our decline in numbers is due to the sad loss during the past year of the following members: Dr. Hermann Burian, Mr. Daniel W. Campbell, Jr., Mr. Carlyle J. Frarey, Mr. James N.B. Hill, Mrs. Marcia Hinckley, Dr. Cecil Johnson, Mrs. George B. Logan, Mr. John M. Reeves, Dr. B.W. Roberts, Mr. Emil Rosenthal, and Mr. Francis Winslow.

Last year, I reported our intention of honoring Dr. Louis Round Wilson in his centennial year, and I am happy to report now the celebration was held and was regarded by all in attendance as a complete success. Nothing we could do would adequately recognize Dr. Wilson's contributions to the University and the Library, but what was done, I am glad to say, was very well received.

I am also happy to report that an architect has been selected for the new central library building, and planning for its design should begin shortly. It is particularly gratifying to make this

announcement on the occasion of the forty-fifth anniversary of this organization.

This year we have benefited from the active interest and concern of your President, Mr. George London, and the energy and creativity of the Curator of Rare Books, Dr. Paul Koda, who introduced a number of additional activities for the organization. If these gentlemen call on you for assistance, I hope you will gladly give it to this most worthy cause.

As I said earlier, we are on the brink of major developments in the Library, and I hope this organization will play a significant role in that development. In the meantime, let me repeat that we in the Library are always aware of your interest and support and are grateful for it.

Respectfully submitted,

James F. Govan

April 1977

REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

For Chairman—George E. London

For Vice-Chairman—Victor S. Bryant

For Member of the Executive Committee—Christoph E.
Schweitzer

James F. Govan—Secretary *ex officio*

Alfred S. Sharlip—Treasurer *ex officio*

We also nominate for Life Membership in the Friends of the
Library:

Rear Adm. Henry E. Eccles

Mr. Bernard J. Flatow

Hon. Edwin M. Gill

Mrs. William B. Irvine

Mrs. Edward G. Lilly, Jr.

Mr. James Spencer Love, Jr.

Dr. Barbara Schnorrenberg

Dr. John M. Schnorrenberg

Mrs. Edward Travis

Respectfully submitted,

Carolyn A. Wallace, *Chairman*

Alfred G. Engstrom

Lawrence F. London

STATEMENT OF THE FRIENDS
OF THE LIBRARY FUND

April 1, 1977

<i>Fund Balance</i> , February 29, 1976		\$11,614.88
---	--	-------------

Receipts

Memberships and Gifts	\$5,427.30	<u>5,427.30</u>
		\$17,042.18

Expenditures

Annual Dinner, 1976	\$1,556.46
Library Books	509.06
Printing	<u>61.50</u>

Total Expenditures	\$2,127.02	<u>2,127.02</u>
--------------------	------------	-----------------

<i>Fund Balance</i> , February 28, 1977	\$14,915.16
---	-------------

Submitted March 11, 1977

Alfred S. Sharlip, Assistant University
Librarian for Planning and Finance

Life Members of the Friends of the Library

Miss Susan G. Akers
Dr. Eben Alexander, Jr.
William B. Aycock
John Burgwyn Baker
Brandon Barringer
Mrs. Edwin Bjoerkman
Edwin T. P. Boone, Jr.
Tom Watson Brown
Miss Cecil Burroughs
Miss Eugenia A. Burroughs
Mrs. Lenoir Chambers
Hugh Gwynn Chatham
T. Elbert Clemmons
Collier Cobb, Jr.
John N. Couch
Archibald Craige
Mrs. James M. Dabbs
Mrs. Gibson F. Dailey
Frank A. Daniels
Jonathan W. Daniels
Dr. Worth Bagley Daniels
Mrs. Preston Davie
Archie K. Davis
Miss Annette Duchein
Henry E. Eccles
Samuel J. Ervin, Jr.
Bernard J. Flatow
Edwin M. Gill
Gordon Gray
Paul Green
Mrs. James K. Hall
Frank Borden Hanes
Gordon Hanes

John W. Hanes
R. Philip Hanes, Jr.
Herman D. Hedrick
Mrs. Archibald Henderson
George Watts Hill
Phillip Hettleman
Andrew H. Horn
Douglas T. Horner
Hamilton Cowles Horton
Robert B. House
Mrs. William B. Irvine
William S. Jenkins
Mr. and Mrs. George Burke
 Johnston
Frank H. Kenan
James G. Kenan
Robert Ruffin King
James K. Kyser
Mrs. John Labouisse
Mrs. Edward G. Lilly, Jr.
J. Harold Lineberger
Miss Cornelia S. Love
James Spencer Love, Jr.
Dr. Russell O. Lyday
Mrs. Thomas MacCaulty
Mrs. Loren C. MacKinney
Mrs. Roland McClamroch
Henry B. McKoy
Mrs. William S. Myers
Miss Josefina Niggli
John Nolen, Jr.
Eugene P. Odum
Howard P. Odum

Mrs. Frank Parker	Mrs. Sallie MacNider
Mrs. D.F. Pfeiffer	Shadrach
Robert S. Pickens	J. Ray Shute
Mrs. Robert S. Pickens	Mrs. A. B. Stoney
Mrs. William Whatley	Mrs. Edgar E. Terrell
Pierson	Charles G. Terry
Mrs. D. Hiden Ramsey	Mrs. Edward Travis
Miss Beatrice St. Julien	Madame Eric W. Van Lennep
Ravenel	Dr. Willis D. Weatherford
Larry Rue	Dr. Warner Wells
Mrs. Philip Schinhan	Richard H. Wilmer, Jr.
Mrs. Barbara Schnorrenberg	Louis R. Wilson
John M. Schnorrenberg	Dr. William Gilliam Wilson, Jr.
Eugenia Rawls Seawell	Fred Wolfe
Donald Seawell	

Honorary Life Members

Donald Coney
William T. Couch
Robert B. Downs

Lawrence F. London
J. Maryon Saunders
Dr. Ferdinand Zach

Contributors to The BOOKMARK 47

J. D. Eyre is Professor of Geography and former Chairman of the Department of Geography. He has also served as a member and as the Chairman of the Administrative Board of the Library. He has published extensively in his professional field and collects books on geography.

Edward G. Holley is Dean of the School of Library Science. He has held several distinguished positions in the world of librarianship, most notably as President of the American Library Association, as well as having published extensively on the history of libraries in America.

Andrew McNally IV is an alumnus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He is President of Rand McNally, the world renowned publisher of maps and textbooks. He plays an active part in the cultural activities of Chicago, including his trusteeship of the Newberry Library.

Nancy R. Frazier is a reference librarian in Wilson Library and serves on the editorial staff of *The BOOKMARK*. She is past editor of *Library Notes*, a publication on activities and programs of the Library, and serves as an officer for one of the divisions of the North Carolina Library Association.

J. Carlyle Sitterson is Kenan Professor of History and Emeritus Chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. An outstanding teacher, Professor Sitterson has published widely on the history of the South, notably *Sugar Country* and *The Secession Movement in North Carolina*.

Friends of the Library

The Friends of the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill is an organization dedicated to supporting the Library of the nation's oldest state University. As one of the oldest groups of its kind in the country, the Friends has played a vital part in the development of the Special Collections and the general Library. All alumni, faculty, students, and acquaintances of the University are encouraged to continue to support their Library.

Membership is available to all who wish to share in the cultural richness of a great Library and University. Applications for membership may be obtained from:

Friends of the Library
University of North Carolina
Wilson Library 024A
Chapel Hill, NC 27514 USA

Student members pay \$2.00 annually; contributing members \$5.00 annually; associate members \$10.00 annually; sustaining members \$25.00 annually; patron members \$100 annually. Life Members give \$1000 in money, books, or manuscripts.

The Friends of the Library

The University of North Carolina
at Chapel Hill

Officers

George Watts Hill	Honorary Chairman
George E. London	Chairman
Archie K. Davis	Vice-Chairman
Henry W. Lewis	Vice-Chairman
Victor S. Bryant	Vice-Chairman
James F. Govan	Secretary <i>ex officio</i>
Alfred S. Sharlip	Treasurer <i>ex officio</i>

Executive Committee: George E. London, James F. Govan,
Christoph E. Schweitzer

Editorial Board

Doris Betts	Paul S. Koda
Nancy R. Frazier	Lewis Leary
Frank Borden Hanes	Harold Wilson

Editor: Paul S. Koda Asst. Editor: Patricia H. James

The BOOKMARK is published periodically by the Friends of the Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. All active members of the Friends receive *The BOOKMARK*. Application for membership to the Friends is available from: The Friends of the Library, Wilson Library 024A, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 27514 USA.

